

AN
INTRODUCTION
TO
GEOGRAPHY,

By Way of *QUESTION* and *ANSWER*.

Particularly design'd for

The USE of SCHOOLS:

Giving

A GENERAL DESCRIPTION of all
remarkable Countries in the World; Of their
Situation, Extent, Division, Cities, Rivers,
Soil, Commodities, Rarities, Archbishopricks,
Bishopricks, Universities, Manners, Govern-
ment, Religion, &c.

To which is prefix'd,

AN EXPLANATION of the SPHERE,
Or of all the Terms any ways necessary for the
right understanding of the Terraqueous GLOBE.

With the Addition of

A SHORT DICTIONARY

Of the most common Names of antient
GEOGRAPHY. Together with an *Index*
of the principal Places, Rivers, &c. mention'd
in this Book.

Translated and improv'd from the last Edition:

OF

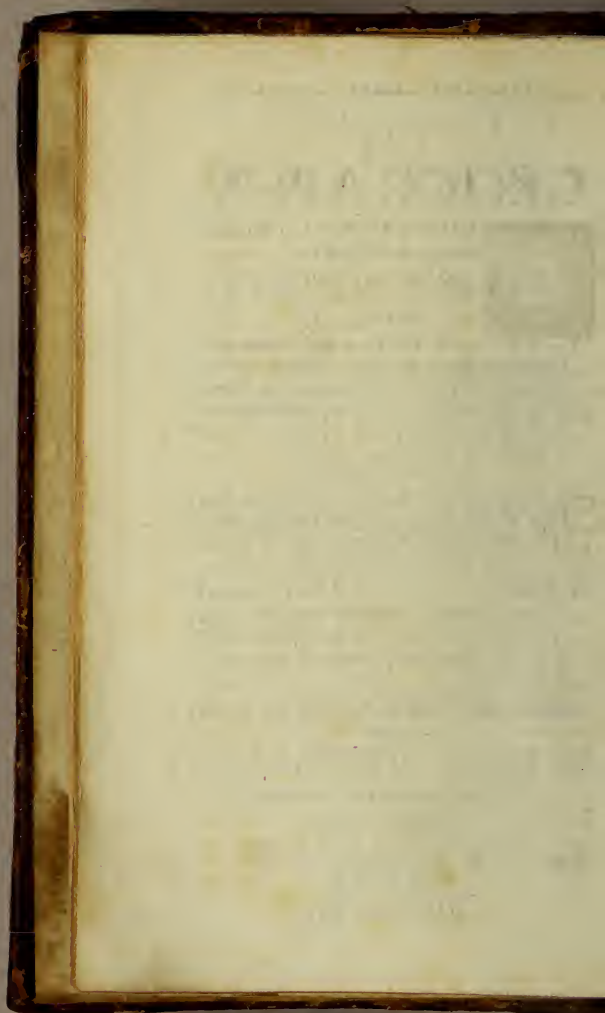
Mr. HUBNER'S GEOGRAPHY,

Written Originally in GERMAN.

L O N D O N:

Printed for T. Cox, at the *Lamb*; under the
Royal-Exchange.

MDCCXXXVIII.





THE P R E F A C E.



EOGRAPHY is a Science, both useful and entertaining; and nothing is more surprising than to see how much it is neglected amongst us. Not only Children are commonly brought up without any Knowledge of it, but grown Persons, even among the better Sort of People, never or seldom think of instructing themselves in that easy and agreeable Branch of Learning. Hence it is, that they read and talk of remote Places and Countries, without forming to themselves any just Idea of their Situation, Nature, &c. And consequently, will be apt to make the greatest Blunders upon that Subject. I have heard, not long ago, an honest Citizen ask very seriously, whether *Leghorn*, was not the shortest Way from *London* to *Muscovy*? In order to understand antient or modern History, it is necessary to have some previous Knowledge of GEOGRAPHY, which has been, upon that very Account justly term'd *The Eyes and Feet of History*. The famous Mr. *Locke*, in his excellent Treatise upon Education, recommends it in a particular Manner, and says, he would have Children begin by it, as being introductory to all other Studies.

P R E F A C E.

Now, of all the Methods which may be practis'd to teach this Science, that, by Way of Question and Answer, is certainly the most excellent, as it is the most natural. It gives the distinctest Ideas to the Understanding, and furnishes (if I may say so) the best Handles to the Memory. Conformably to this, we find that most of the Treatises publish'd abroad, especially among the *French*, to introduce Youth into G E O G R A P H Y, are in a Catechetical Form. And the Success with which that Method has been constantly crown'd, wherever it was carefully and judiciously follow'd, is a sufficient Argument for its Preference to any other.

It is very surprising that no *Introduction to Geography*, in that Way, has been as yet publish'd amongst us, though so much wanted; and this has induc'd me to translate into *English* the following Treatise, which I dare affirm to be the most compleat of that Kind in any Language whatsoever. The Author has been very famous for the many excellent Treatises introductory to the Sciences he has publish'd, and for this among the rest, which is so much valued and so much made use of in *Germany*, particularly in Schools, that it has already pass'd through a great many Editions. And what proves the distinguish'd Merit of that Performance, is that the *French* themselves who have cultivated this Method
of

P R E F A C E.

of Instruction, and who do not want for Books of their own upon that Subject, have nevertheless translated this very Piece into their Mother-Tongue, and given it a very great Encouragement.

THERE is just come out an *English* Translation of Abbot *Langlet's Geography for Children*, which some People might believe would have been sufficient, without burdening the Publick with this new one. But that Treatise is so very short, that it can give only a bare superficial Knowledge of Things, and may be look'd upon as a mere List of Names of Places, of Countries, &c. Besides, it is defective in many Points. There is not one Syllable relating to the *Sphere*, of which a general Notion, at least, is necessary to understand *GEOGRAPHY* tolerably. The Divisions in it, are often wrong, as when the Author divides the World in Six Parts, and puts for the two last the *Arctick* and *Antarctick* Lands, which no Man before him ever did, it being ridiculous to make particular Divisions of Countries quite unknown to this Day. He divides *Europe* in Sixteen principal States, among which he reckons *Norway*, though it is but a Dependency of *Denmark*; *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, which belongs to the hereditary States of *Austria*; the *Little Tartary*, which is but a Province under the Subjection of, or tributary to *Turky* and *Muscovy*. In this
Divi-

P R E F A C E.


Division, he takes no Notice of the Kingdoms of *Naples*, *Sardinia*, *Prussia*; of the Republicks of *Holland*, *Switzerland*, *Venice*. These States are however, much more considerable for us, than *Norway* and the *Little Tartary*. There are also, in that *Skeleton of Geography*, many Mistakes, as I might shew, if it was necessary, and as it appears by different critical Observations made upon it, and published by *French Authors*.

BUT after all, that little Book is only design'd for Children, who cannot as yet exercise any other Faculty but Memory: Whereas this new *Introduction to Geography*, is fitted to the Capacity of all Ages and Conditions, of both Sexes, and sufficient to instruct any Person in this Science, as far as it is requisite, either for reading History, or for conversing in the World. In the Translation of it, I have made use of the last Edition of the Original, which has been improved and revised by the Author's own Son, who is now as famous, as to his Knowledge in Geography, as his Father was. I have however made some few Alterations, where I thought they were necessary; and have added to the Book, a short *Dictionary* of the old Names of Countries, Places, Rivers, &c. that are to be found in ancient Authors; this Introduction being particularly design'd for the Use of Schools, which are in a great Want of it.





A N
INTRODUCTION
T O
G E O G R A P H Y.

Quest.  H A T is Geography in General?

Ans. It is a Description of the Surface of the Earth.

Qu. What is the Figure of the Earth?

Ans. It is apparently round, tho' properly a spheroid Body; notwithstanding there are a great many Mountains on its Surface, they do not at all hinder its apparent roundness: For the highest of them not being four *English* Miles high, they do not make so great an Inequality upon the Earth as a Pin's Head would do upon a Globe of 30 or 40 Foot Diameter.

Qu. How is this Surface of the Earth represented?

Ans. By Terrestrial Globes, or Geographical Maps.

B

Qu.

Qu. Why is it represented by Globes?

Ans. Because nothing can express it better than a Globe.

Qu. Why is it represented by Maps?

Ans. Because Globes cannot possibly be made large enough, to contain a very particular Description of the Earth; therefore we are contented with a Globe of two or three Feet Circumference, which is sufficient to show the Situation of the principal Parts of the Earth, and in Respect to the Heavens: But for a more particular Knowledge of the Earth, we must have recourse to Geographical Maps.

Qu. How is Geography distinguish'd?

Ans. Into *universal* and *particular*.

Qu. What is *universal* Geography?

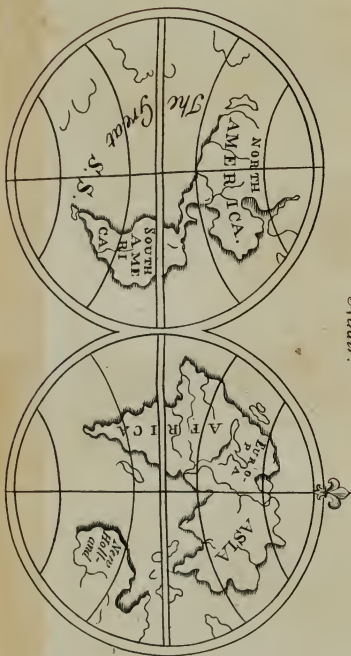
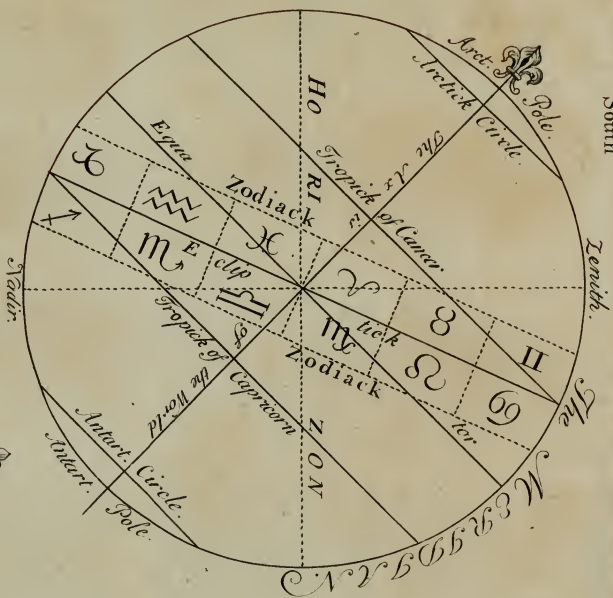
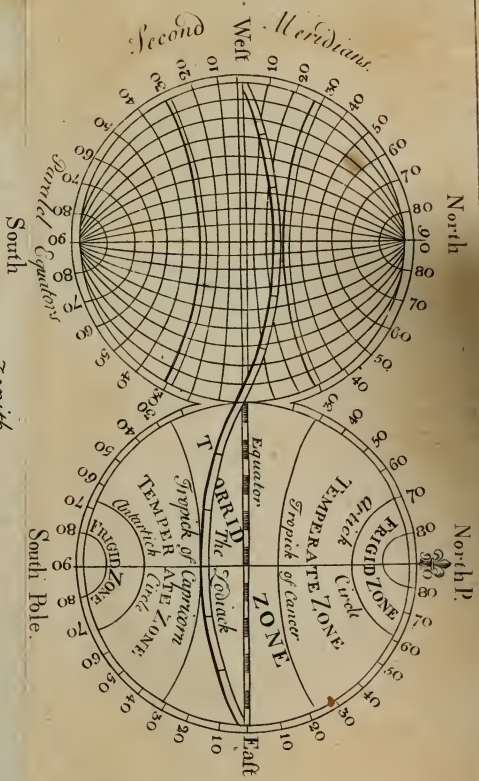
Ans. That which considers the whole Earth in General, and explains its Properties without Regard to particular Countries.

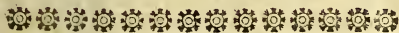
Qu. What is *particular* Geography?

Ans. That which describes the Constitution and Situation of each single Country by itself: And this is two fold, *viz.* *Chorographical*, which describes Countries of a considerable Extent; and *Topographical*, which gives a View of some small Tract of Earth.









CHAP. I.

*Of the general and common Division of the
Globe of the EARTH.*

Qu. AFTER what Manner is the Globe
of the Earth commonly divided by
Geographers?

Ans. Into two Parts, viz. The *Terra Cognita*,
i. e. the *known Part*, and *Terra Incognita*, i. e.
the *unknown Part*.

Qu. From whence proceeded this Division?

Ans. From the unacquaintedness of the An-
cients with those Lands, which the Industry of
modern Navigators has discovered; whence it
plainly appears that there are more Lands than
have yet been travelled or discovered, and there-
fore not geographically describ'd.

Qu. What Parts are contain'd in the *Terra
Cognita*?

Ans. Four, *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, and *Ama-
rica*.

Qu. How are these four general Divisions
situated?

Ans. *Europe* lies towards the North, and is
the least of the four; *Asia* towards the East, and
is the largest; *Africa* towards the South, and is
the hottest Climate; and *America* towards the
West and North, is the richest, and on Account
of its late Discovery is call'd the *new World*.

Qu. Where does the *Terra Incognita* lie?

Ans. The principal Parts of it lie about, or near the Poles of the Earth, which by Reason of extreme cold cannot be travelled by *Europeans*, and therefore has been call'd *Terra incognita Septentrionalis*, i. e. unknown Lands in the North; the other *Terra incognita Australis*, the unknown Countries towards the South.

Qu. What is meant by Geographers by the Word Poles?

Ans. Those Points upon which as upon an Axis the Globe of the Earth is turn'd round. *Pole* comes from *Polus* in *Latin*, and that is deriv'd from *Πολέω*, i. e. to turn or wind.

Qu. How are these *Poles* call'd?

Ans. The one is call'd *Arcticus* or the North, and the other *Antarcticus* or the South.

Qu. What are the *Arctick* and *Antarctick Poles*?

Ans. The *Arctick Pole* is that Point of the Globe placed to the North, where all the Meridian Lines meet in a Center, and the *Antarctick Pole* is that Point towards the South, where all the Meridian Lines also meet together in a Center.

Qu. What is to be observ'd on a Globe, or Map, between the two *Poles*?

Ans. Several Lines as well in Length as Breadth.

Qu. How many Sorts of Lines are to be observ'd on the Breadth of the Globe?

Ans. Three Sorts, viz. large Capital Lines; middling Lines; and small Lines.

Qu.

Qu. How many Capital Lines are there in the Breadth?

Ans. Two, the *Equator*, and the *Zodiac*.

Qu. What is the *Equator*?

Ans. The Line in the Middle of the Globe from West to East, which is so call'd because it cuts the Globe or Sphere into two equal Parts.

Qu. Is not this Line distinguish'd by another Name?

Ans. Yes it is, for it is also call'd the *Equinoctial* Line from the *Latin* *Æquus* equal, and *Nox* Night, because of the Sun's causing the Day and Night to be of an equal Length, when his Course is directly in this Line.

Qu. What are those small Divisions that are mark'd on this Line?

Ans. They are call'd Degrees.

Qu. Into how many Degrees is this *Equinoctial* Line divided?

Ans. Into 360 Degrees.

Qu. How many Miles are in a Degree?

Ans. Fifteen *German*, or 60 *English* Miles.

Qu. How many Miles are contain'd in the whole *Equinoctial* Line, round about the Globe?

Ans. Twenty one Thousand six Hundred, which answer to 360 Degrees.

Qu. Into how many Minutes is a Degree divided?

Ans. Into 60 Minutes, every Minute containing one Mile.

Qu. How many Degrees are there from the *Equinoctial* Line to the Pole, and from one Pole to the other?

Ans. From the *Equinoctial* Line 90 Degrees towards the North Pole, and as many to the

South, which makes from Pole to Pole 180 Degrees.

Qu. How many *English* Miles do the 180 Degrees make?

Ans. 10800.

Qu. What is that Line call'd the *Zodiack*?

Ans. It is that which passes through the *Equator* obliquely, and intersecting the same twice in a Year, inclining on one Side towards the South- and on the other Side towards the North *Tropic*.

Qu. What is the Signification of the Word *Zodiack*?

Ans. It is a *Greek* Word deriv'd from $\tau\acute{\omega}\nu \zeta\acute{\omega}\nu$, on Account of the 12 Signs, or Constellations, usually painted on a Celestial Globe in the Form of Animals, as *V Aries*, *♉ Taurus*, &c.

Qu. Is not this Line call'd by another Name?

Ans. Yes, it is also call'd the *Ecliptic* or *Ecliptic* Line.

Qu. What is the Meaning of the Word *Ecliptic*?

Ans. Because all the Eclipses both of the Sun and Moon happen therein; but this is to be understood of the Celestial Globe; altho' the same Appellation is also us'd of the Terrestrial one.

Qu. Why is this Line call'd the *Ecliptic*?

Ans. It is a *Greek* Word $\epsilon\kappa\lambda\iota\pi\tau\iota\kappa\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ from $\epsilon\kappa\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$, i. e. *deficio*, L. and signifies as much as to render deficient.

Qu. Is not the *Ecliptic* also call'd the *Solar Orbit*?

Ans. Yes.

Qu. Why?

Ans. Because the Sun performs his annual Course through it.

Qu. How is this Line divided?

Ans. Into two Parts, the one extending itself towards the East, and the other towards the West.

Qu. How many Degrees does each half of this *Ecliptic* or *Zodiac* Line contain?

Ans. Twenty-Three Degrees and an half; both together making 47, which contain the Space of 2820 *English* Miles in Breadth.

Qu. How many Signs or Constellations does it contain, and what are their Names?

Ans. Twelve, which are call'd ♈ *Aries*, ♉ *Taurus*, ♊ *Gemini*, ♋ *Cancer*. ♌ *Leo*, ♍ *Virgo*, ♎ *Libra*, ♏ *Scorpio*, ♐ *Sagittarius*, ♑ *Capricornus*, ♒ *Pisces*, and ♒ *Aquarius*, which being equally divided, the first six are call'd the Northern Signs and the six last Southern.

Qu. After what Manner are these Signs to be considered?

Ans. First, in Relation to the *Equator*. Secondly, as to the Vertical Point. Thirdly, as to the Seasons of the Year. Fourthly, as to the Revolution of the Sun.

Qu. How are these Signs distinguish'd as to the *Equator*?

Ans. Into six Northern and six Southern Signs, the *Equator* dividing them into equal Parts.

Qu. How are they distinguish'd as to the Vertical Point?

Ans. Into ascending or descending Signs.

Qu. Why are they thus call'd?

Ans. Because when the Sun is in the ascending Signs, it ascends or comes towards us; but when in the descending Signs, it descends or goes from us.

Qu. What are the Names of the ascending Signs?

Ans. 1. *Capricorn.* 2. *Aquarius.* 3. *Pisces.*
4. *Aries.* 5. *Taurus.* 6. *Gemini.*

Qu. What are the Names of the descending Signs?

Ans. 1. *Cancer.* 2. *Leo.* 3. *Virgo.* 4. *Libra.*
5. *Scorpio.* 6. *Sagittarius.*

Qu. How are these Signs divided as to the Seasons of the Year?

Ans. Into *Spring, Summer, Autumn,* and *Winter Signs.*

Qu. Which are the Spring Signs?

Ans. 1. *Aries.* 2. *Taurus.* 3. *Gemini.*

Qu. Which are the Summer Signs?

Ans. 1. *Cancer.* 2. *Leo.* 3. *Virgo.*

Qu. Which are the Autumnal Signs?

Ans. 1. *Libra.* 2. *Scorpio.* 3. *Sagittarius.*

Qu. Which are the Winter Signs?

Ans. 1. *Capricorn.* 2. *Aquarius.* 3. *Pisces.*

Qu. How are these Signs divided, as to the Revolution of the Sun?

Ans. Into *Cardinal* or *moveable*, and into *immoveable Signs.*

Qu. Which are the Cardinal or moveable Signs?

Ans. 1. *Aries.* 2. *Cancer.* 3. *Libra.*
4. *Sagittarius.*

Qu. How are the moveable Signs divided upon this Line?

Ans. Into *Equinoctials*, which are *Aries* and *Libra*; and into *Solstitials*, which are *Cancer* and *Capricorn.*

Qu. Why are they call'd *Equinoctials*?

Ans. Because whenever the Sun is in any of these Signs, the Day and Night are of an equal Length.

Qu.

Qu. Why are they call'd *Solstitials*?

Ans. Because when the Sun is in these Signs, he seems as it were to stand still; but afterwards pursues his Course either North or South.

Qu. How many *Equinoctials* are there within an Year?

Ans. Two, the *Vernal*, i. e. the Spring, and the *Autumnal*, i. e. the Harvest Time.

Qu. When is the *Vernal Equinoctial*?

Ans. On the 10th of *March*, when the Sun enters into *Aries*.

Qu. When is the *Autumnal Equinoctial*?

Ans. On the 12th, of *September*, when the Sun enters *Libra*.

Qu. How many *Solstitials* are there in a Year?

Ans. Two, the *Æstival* or *Summer*, and the *Hybernal* or *Winter*. The *Æstival* is the Beginning of *Summer*, and is the longest Day with us, which happens on the 11 of *June*; and the *Hybernal* or *Winter*, which succeeds *Autumn*, and is the shortest Day, on the 11th of *December*.

Qu. What is the Meaning of the Word *Solstice* or *Solstitium*?

Ans. It is deriv'd from the Words *Sol* and *statio*, L. i. e. the Station of the Sun, because when the Sun is come to either of the *Tropics*, it can proceed no further, either towards the North or South, but turns back again; but before this is perceivable, it seems as if it did stand still a little, the Increase or Decrease of the Light Part of the Day, not being easily perceiv'd.

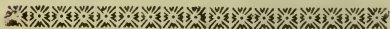
Qu. What makes the *Æstival Solstice*?

Ans. The Arrival of the Sun at the *Tropic* of *Cancer*, which to us who inhabit the North

temperate *Zone*, is our longest Day, and the first of Summer:

Qu. What makes our *Hybernal* or Winter *Solstice*?

Ans. The Arrival of the Sun at the *Tropic of Capricorn*, for then he can proceed no further towards the South Pole, but turns back again; which makes our shortest Day, and the Beginning of Winter.



CHAP. II.

Of the intermediate or middle Lines on GLOBES, &c.

Qu. **W**HAT are those intermediate Lines that cross the Globe, &c.

Ans. They are four, 1. The *Tropic of Cancer*.
2. That of *Capricorn*. 3. The *Arctic* Circle.
4. The *Antarctic* Circle.

Qu. What are the *Tropics*?

Ans. They are the intermediate moveable Circles, which are parallel to the *Equator*, and on both Sides the *Ecliptic*.

Qu. Why are they call'd moveable?

Ans. Because when the Sun comes to them it turns itself, going back in *Summer* towards the *South*, and in *Winter* towards the *North*.

Qu. What is the Name of the Line parallel to the *Equator* towards the *North*?

Ans. The *Tropic of Cancer*.

Q^a. Why is it so call'd?

Ans. Because when the Sun is arriv'd at the Sign *Cancer*, which is on the 11th of *June*, and our longest Day, he turns back again to the South.

Q^a. How many Degrees is the *Tropic of Cancer* from the *Equator*?

Ans. Twenty-Three Degrees, 30 Minutes.

Q^a. How is that Line which is below the *Equator* towards the South call'd?

Ans. The *Tropic of Capricorn*.

Q^a. Why is it so call'd?

Ans. Because when the Sun arrives at it, which happens on the 11th of *December*, making our shortest Day, it turns again towards the South.

Q^a. How many Degrees is the *Tropic of Capricorn* from the *Equator*?

Ans. Twenty-Three Degrees, and 30 Minutes; the Distance between the two *Tropicks* on each Side the *Equator* being 47 Degrees.

Q^a. What is the *Arctic Circle*?

Ans. It is upon a Map or the Globe a circular Line, which stretches out in Breadth round the North Pole, between the *Arctic Pole*, and the *Tropic of Cancer*.

Q^a. How many Degrees is the *Arctic Circle* distant from the *Arctic Pole*?

Ans. Twenty-Three Degrees, 30 Minutes.

Q^a. How many Degrees from the *Tropic of Cancer*?

Ans. Forty-Three Degrees.

Q^a. Why is this Circle call'd *Arctic*?

Ans. Because it encompasses that Part of the Globe which lies about the North Pole, the Word *Arctic* takes its Derivation from the Greek

Word Ἀρκτῦς , which is in Latin *Ursa*, i. e. a Bear; because the two Constellations call'd the great and little Bears, are placed in this Quarter.

Qu. What is the *Antarctic* Circle?

Ans. It is a circular Line, which in Breadth encompasses that Part of the Globe, which lies about the South Pole.

Qu. Where is this Circle plac'd?

Ans. Between the *Tropics* of *Capricorn*, and the *Antarctic* Pole.

Qu. What Distance is there between the *Antarctic* Circle, and the *Antarctic* Pole?

Ans. Twenty-Three Degrees 30 Minutes.

Qu. How many Degrees distant from the *Tropic* of *Capricorn*?

Ans. Forty-Three.

Qu. Why is this Circle call'd *Antarctic*?

Ans. Because it is opposite to the *Arctic*.

Qu. How many Degrees and Minutes is the *Tropic* of *Cancer* from the *Equator*?

Ans. Twenty-Three Degrees, 30 Minutes.

Qu. How is that Line call'd, which is below the *Equator* towards the South?

Ans. The *Tropic* of *Capricorn*.

Qu. Why is it call'd thus?

Ans. Because when the Sun turns towards the South, he reaches the Sign of *Capricorn*, which happens about the 11th of *December*, which makes the shortest Day.



CH A P. III.

*Of the small Lines describ'd on the
GLOBE Breadth-ways.*

Qu. **H**OW many small Lines in Breadth are there in Number?

Ans. They should be upon a Globe or Map Thirty-Six.

Qu. How many such Lines are upon the two *Hemispheres*?

Ans. Eighteen upon both, nine towards the North, and nine towards the South; but these Lines terminate in both Poles, which is to be observ'd, because not expressed.

Qu. By what Names are these Lines commonly known?

Ans. 1. By that of *Parallel Equators*; because they supply the Place of the *Equator*. 2. Lines of Latitude; because they shew the Distances of Places from the *Equinoctial*.

Qu. How many Degrees are these Lines distant from each other?

Ans. Ten Degrees, both Southwards and Northwards.

Qu. Why are these Lines upon the Map drawn curv'd and not strait?

Ans. This is done by Reason of the Roundness of the *Hemisphere*.

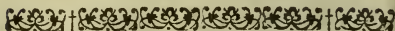
Qu. For what use are those Lines in a Map?

Ans. To find out readily the Latitude of Places.

Qu.

Qu. Whence do Geographers begin to count the Latitude of Places?

Ans. From the *Equator*.



C H A P. IV.

Of the small Lines which are on the GLOBE, &c. drawn Length-ways.

Qu. **W**HAT Lines are those which are drawn length-ways in a Map?

Ans. They are all those which are drawn from the *Arctic* to the *Antarctic* Pole.

Qu. By what Name are they distinguish'd from the other Lines?

Ans. 1. By that of second Meridians. 2. By Lines of Longitude, being the Line by which the Distance of a Place from the Meridian Line is known.

Qu. How many are these Lines?

Ans. Some reckon 35, others who add the Grand Meridian Line to it, make it 36; their Distance is always 10 Degrees from each other.

Qu. What is the Name of the middle Line among them?

Ans. The strait Stroke, which Geographers draw in the middle of the *Hemisphere*, is by some call'd, *Corulus Solstitiorum*, because it runs and goes in one *Hemisphere* through the *Æstival Solstice*, which falls on the 11th of *June*, and it makes the longest Day and shortest Night, when the Sun enters *Cancer*, and the Summer.

Summer begins; and in the other Hemisphere through the *Hybernal Solstice*, when the Sun enters *Capricorn*, and ushers in Winter, which begins the 11th of *December*, when the Days are shortest and the Nights longest.

Secondly, They are call'd the Meridian Lines, because when it is Noon, a Man, the Sun, and both the Poles stand in an equal Line.

CHAP. V.

Of the Circles that appear upon the GLOBE.

Qu. HOW many Circles belong to an artificial Globe?

Ans. Two, the one representing the *Horizon*, and the other the Meridian.

First, *Of the HORIZON.*

Qu. WHAT Sort of Line or Circle is the *Horizon*?

Ans. It is the broad wooden Circle, which encompasses an artificial Globe of the Earth, and divides the same into two equal Parts, call'd *Hemispheres*, one of them the *superior* or *visible*, and the other the *inferior* or *invisible*.

Qu. How many Sorts of *Horizons* are there?

Ans. Two, the *Rational* and *Sensible*.

Qu. What is the *Rational Horizon*?

Ans. It is a Circle which encompasses the Earth exactly in the Middle, and whose Poles are

are call'd the *Zenith* and *Nadir*, cutting or dividing the Globe into two equal Parts.

Qu. What are then the *Zenith* and the *Nadir*?

Ans. The *Zenith* is an imaginary Point in Heaven, above our Heads; from which a Line is conceiv'd going through the middle of the *Horizontal* Circle, and reaching another Point diametrically opposite, under our Feet, which is the *Nadir*.

Qu. What is the *Sensible Horizon*?

Ans. It is a Circle parallel to the *Rational Horizon*, which Limits our Sight, and may be conceiv'd to be made by some great Plain, or the Surface of the Sea. It divides the Globe into two Parts, the one *light*, and the other *dark*.

Qu. What is the Use of the *Horizon*?

Ans. It serves to shew the rising and setting of the Stars, Sun, and Moon, which are said to *rise* when they come above the *Horizon*, and may be seen all the while they are above it, and to *set* when they go below the *Horizon*, and become *invisible*.

Secondly, It sheweth by the Help of the Meridian, the four Quarters of the World, which from the Time of *Charles the Great* to this Time, are known by the Names of *East*, *West*, *North*, and *South*.

Qu. Have those four Quarters no other Names?

Ans. Yes, They are called by those that live at a great Distance from the Seas, Thus:

1. *North* is call'd *Midnight*. 2. *South* *Mid-day*. 3. *East* *Morning*. 4. *West* *Evening*.

The *Latins* call them, 1. *Septentrio*. 2. *Meridies*. 3. *Oriens*. 4. *Occidens*.

Qu.

Qu. Where must one look for those Names?

Ans. They are commonly placed at the utmost Rim of the *Horizon* in a Globe; but in a Map they are always printed on the four Sides.

Qu. Are these four Quarters always mark'd on printed Maps?

Ans. Not always; for, 1st. In some only are mark'd down *Oriens* and *Occidens*. 2d. If those are omitted, you regulate yourself by the Compass Hand, which is generally in most Maps; and in Case that is left out, you form the four Quarters from the two Poles, to the right thereof you have *East*, and to the left *West*.

Qu. What else bears the Appellation of the four Quarters?

Ans. The four Cardinal or Capital Winds, which blow from the four Angles or Corners. 1. *Eurus*, or *Subsolanus* the *East* Wind, which comes from the Morning. 2. *Zephyrus* or *Favonius* the *West* Wind, which comes from the Evening. 3. *Notus* or *Auster* the *South* Wind, which comes from the Mid-day. And 4. *Boreas* or *Aquilo*, the *North* Wind, which comes from the Midnight Quarter.

Secondly, Of the MERIDIAN.

Qu. WHAT is the *Meridian*?

Ans. It is a great Circle, which passes through the Poles of the World, and the *Zenith* and *Nadir* of the Place it belongs to.

Qu. Into how many Degrees is this Circle divided?

Ans. Into 360.

Qu.

Qu. Why is it call'd the *Meridian*?

Ans. From *Meridies*, i. e. Noon-tide, because when the Sun in his Motion from *East* to *West*, above the *Horizon* passes it, it is just Mid-day, to all those who live under that Circle.

The *Meridian* cuts the Sphere into two equal Parts, one of which is the *Eastern Hemisphere*, the other the *Western Hemisphere*.

The Points where the *Meridian* cuts the *Rational Horizon* are the *North* and *South*; and the Points where the *Equator* cuts the same *Horizon* are the true *East* and *West*.

Qu. How is the *Meridian* divided by Geographers?

Ans. 1. Into the Grand. 2. the First. 3. Second.

Qu. What is the Grand *Meridian*?

Ans. That great Circle on a Globe, whereon are mark'd the 360 Degrees.

Qu. Why is it thus call'd?

Ans. Because it serves instead of all other *Meridians*, and may be placed at Pleasure, so that one may always know, what Places are under the same *Meridian*.

Qu. What is the first *Meridian*?

Ans. It is that, from whence Geographers count their first Noon-Tide, and shews where one should begin to count the Degrees of Longitude, namely from *West* to *East*.

Qu. Through what Place is the First *Meridian* drawn?

Ans. 1. The most Modern Geographers, draw the First *Meridian* through the *Canary Islands*, and in particular through that of *Teneriff* or *Palma*, or *Ferro*, and follow herein *Ptolemy*.

2. Others on the contrary have drawn the same

same further back towards the *West*, through the *Islands Azores*, and in particular through that of *Corvo*. Some of our Modern Geographers have drawn it through *London*.

Qu. What are the Second *Meridians*?

Ans. All the Strokes from the Poles parallel to the first *Meridian*. And it was for this Reason that the Grand *Meridian* was invented, to prevent clogging the Globe with too many Strokes.

Qu. What Use does the *Meridian* serve for?

Ans. To shew the Height of the Poles, *i. e.* the Elevation of the Pole above the *Horizon*; for when the Poles of the World are not in the *Horizon*, one of them must be above, and the other below it; and the Elevation of that above is measured by the Numbers contain'd upon that Part of the *Meridian*, which is between the Pole and the *Horizon*, which are mark'd on the Brazen *Meridian*.

CH A P. VI.

Of the broad Circles or Tracts of both Hemispheres, that appear upon a GLOBE or MAP.

Qu. **W**HAT broad Circles are to be observ'd on a Globe or Map?

Ans. Two Sorts, 1st. Some that are expressed upon the Globe, and are call'd *Zones* or *Girdles*. 2^d. Some that are not mark'd upon the Globe, and are call'd *Climates*.

First,

First, Of the ZONES.

Qu. WHAT means the Word *Zone*, or whence is it deriv'd?

Ans. It is deriv'd from the Greek Word *ζώνη*, a Girdle, and *ζώνω*, i. e. *Cingo*, I encompass; because the *Zones* do as it were encompass both the Heaven and the Earth.

Qu. What are they?

Ans. They are those Spaces or Tracts, which lie between the *Tropicks*, the *Polar Circles*, and both *Poles*.

Qu. And why are these Tracts call'd *Zones*?

Ans. Because they are like a Girdle or Belt about the Globe.

Qu. What Number of *Zones* are there?

Ans. There are three, or rather five, 1. The *Torrid Zone*. 2. The two *Temperate Zones*. 3. The two *Frozen Zones*.

Of the Torrid ZONE.

Qu. What is the *Torrid Zone*?

Ans. It is that Space or Breadth of the Earth, which lies between the two *Tropics*.

Qu. Why is it call'd *Torrid*?

Ans. On Account of the great Heat, caused by the Sun in that Tract wherein both Day and Night are always of an equal Length.

Qu. What Countries lie under the *Torrid Zone*?

Ans. The Continents of *Africa*, *Guinea*, *Lybia*, *Abyssinia*, *Arabia Felix*, *East-India*, *New Guinea*, and great Part of *America*, together with

with the *Islands* situated near these Countries, which for the most Part are peopled with *Blacks*.

Of the Temperate ZONES.

Qu. WHAT are these, as to Space or Extent?

Ans. That Part of the Globe, which lies between the *Tropics* and *Poles*.

Qu. How are these *Zones* divided?

Ans. Into Northern and Southern.

Qu. What is the North Temperate Zone?

Ans. It is that Part of the Globe which lies between the *Tropic of Cancer*, and the *Arctic Polar Circle*, and contains in Breadth 43 Degrees.

Qu. What Countries lie under this Zone?

Ans. Almost all *Europe*, viz. *Spain*, *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; great Part of *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Poland*, *Russia*, the *Lesser Asia*, *Natolia*, *Greece*, *Judea*, or *Palestine*, *Affyria*, and a good Part of the *Greater Asia*, viz. *Armenia*, *Persia*, Part of *India*, of *Great Tartary*, of *China*; the Kingdom of *Japan*, and a great Part of *North America*, besides many *Islands* which are to be found upon the Globe.

Qu. What is the South temperate Zone?

Ans. It is that Part of the Globe, which lies between the *Tropic of Capricorn*, and the *Antarctick Polar Circle*, and is in Breadth 43 Degrees.

Qu. What Countries lie under this Zone?

Ans. The uttermost Parts of *Africa*, and that of the *Cape of Good Hope*, as also a great Part of *South America*.

In

In all the Countries under the temperate *Zones*, both the Heat and Cold increase and decrease, according to the Approach or Distance of the Sun, as do the Days and Nights in Length, for when the Sun declines to the South, then the Days with us grow short, and the Nights long; but when it inclines to the North, the Days grow long, and the Nights short: But in the South temperate *Zone* on the contrary, when the Sun declines to the North, the Days grow short, and when it inclines to the South, they grow long.

Of the Frozen ZONES.

Qu. How are these *Zones* divided?

Ans. Into Northern and Southern.

Qu. What is the North Frozen *Zone*?

Ans. It is that Part of the Globe, which extends from the *Arctic Polar Circle*, to the *Arctic Pole*, and contains 23 Degrees and a half, or 1410 *English Miles*.

Qu. What Countries lie under this *Zone*?

Ans. The upper Part of *America*, the uttermost Bounds of *Europe*, as the Point of *Norway*, and *Swedeland*, the Heart of *Lapland* and *Finland*, *Greenland*, *Spitzbergen*, where the Whales are caught, with a great Part of *Tartary*.

Qu. What is the South Frozen *Zone*?

Ans. That Part of the Globe which reaches from the *Antarctic Polar Circle*, to the *Antarctic Pole*, and contains 23 Degrees and a half, or 1410 *English Miles*.

Qu. What Countries lie under this *Zone*?

Ans. The Countries under this *Zone* are not yet well known; the boisterous Winds, and the rough

rough Seas having hitherto hindred our Sailors from making a thorough Discovery of it.

Qu. What are these *Zones* as to Temperature?

Ans. They are always very cold; they have for six whole Months continual Day-Light, and no Night; and the remaining six Months a continual Dusk.

Secondly, Of the CLIMATES.

Qu. WHAT is the Signification of the Word *Clima* or *Climate*?

Ans. It has its Derivation from the Greek Word *κλίμας*, *Plaga*, *Tractus*, i. e. a Tract or Space.

Qu. What is a *Climate*?

Ans. It is a Tract which is delineated on the Globe, by two Parallels, between the *Equator*, and the *Polar* Circles, wherein the Days within half an Hour by Addition or Subtraction change, according to the Course of the Sun. And whenever the Day has either half an Hour increased or decreased, there is another *Climate*?

Qu. How many *Climates* are there?

Ans. Formerly there were but seven known, the first was drawn through *Meroe*, the last through the *Riphæan* Mountains. But now their Number is increased to 48, viz. 24 towards the North, and the same Number towards the South.

Qu. Where does the first *Climate* begin?

Ans. In the first Degree of the first *Meridian*, where it is intersected by the *Equator*.

Qu.

Qu. Where is this to be look'd for?

Ans. Upon the Surface of the *Meridian* Circle, which doth not interfere with the other *Hemisphere*.

Qu. Where doth the 24th *Climate* end?

Ans. At the 67th Degree of Latitude; for further towards the Pole the Days do not grow longer by Hours, but by Days, Weeks, and Months.



C H A P. VII.

Of EUROPE, and its Situation.

Qu. **H**OW many Things are to be remark'd, in Relation to *Europe*?

Ans. Six, 1. Its Name. 2. Situation. 3. Extent or Largeness. 4. Its Division. 5. The Seas that encompass it, and the chief Rivers that water it. And 6. The Religions profess'd therein. The Nature of its Soil, and the Manners of its Inhabitants.

Qu. Whence had *Europe* its Name?

Ans. From *Europa*, the Daughter of *Agenor*, King of *Phœnicia*.

Qu. How is *Europe* situated?

Ans. In Relation to the other Parts of the World, it is situated towards the North.

Qu. How is it bounded?

Ans. It is bounded, 1. On the East by *Asia* and the *Caspian Sea*. 2. On the South by *Africa*, and

and the *Mediterranean Sea*. 3. On the *West* by *America*, and the *Atlantic Ocean*. 4. On the *North* by the *Arctic Pole*, and the great *Icy Sea*.

Qu. What is the Extent of *Europe* in its Length and Breadth?

Ans. The Length taken from *Cape St. Vincent* on the *West* of *Spain*, to the Mouth of the *River Ob*, on the Frontiers of *Muscovy*, is about 3600 *English Miles*; and it is from *Sweden* to *Greece* about 2200 *Miles*.

Qu. How is *Europe* divided?

Ans. Into 15 Parts; namely, 1. *Portugal*. 2. *Spain*. 3. *France*. 4. *Italy*. 5. *Switzerland*. 6. *Germany*. 7. The *Netherlands*. 8. *Poland*. 9. *Denmark*. 10. *Norway*. 11. *Sweden*. 12. *Muscovy*, or *Russia*. 14. The *European Tartary*, 15. *Turkey in Europe*: And the *European Islands*; the Chief of which are *Great Britain*, and *Ireland*.

Qu. How many Seas encompass *Europe*?

Ans. Nine, 1. The *Mediterranean*. 2. The *Atlantick Ocean*. 3. The *North Sea*. 4. The *Baltic*. 5. The *Ice Sea*. 6. The *White Sea*. 7. The *Black Sea*. 8. The *Grecian Sea*, or the *Archipelago*. 9. The *Caspian Sea*.

Qu. How many Streights are there in *Europe*?

Ans. Five, 1. The Streight of *Gibraltar*. 2. The Streights of *Dover* between *England* and *France*. 3. The *Sound*, between *Denmark* and *Sweden*. 4. The Streight between *Muscovy* and *Nova Zembla*. And 5. The *Dardanelles* by *Constantinople*.

Qu. Which are the Languages of *Europe*?

Ans. There are three Mother Tongues, from whence all the others have their Derivation,

tion, viz. 1. The *Latin*. 2. The *German*. 3. The *Sclavonian*.

From the *Latin* are derived, 1. The *Spanish*. 2. The *Italian*. And 3. The *French*.

From the *German* are derived, 1. The *English*. 2. *Dutch*. 3. *Danish* and 4. *Swedish*.

From the *Sclavonian* are derived, 1. The *Bohæmian*. 2. *Hungarian*. 3. *Polish*. And 4. *Russian* Language.

Qu. What Religion flourishes most in *Europe*?

Ans. The *Christian* Religion; for the dispersed *Jews* are of no great Consequence, neither has the *Mahometan* Religion much Footing in this Part of the World.

Qu. Is the *Christian* Religion in *Europe* but of one Establishment?

Ans. No, It is partly *Roman Catholick*, and partly *Protestant*.

Qu. What Distinction is there between a *Roman Catholick* and a *Protestant*?

Ans. They both have indeed the sacred Writings for their Foundation, but not the same Profession of Faith.

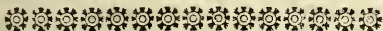
Qu. On what Foundation is the *Roman Catholick* Religion establish'd?

Ans. 1. They acknowledge the Pope of *Rome* as the visible Head of the Church, and Vicar of *Christ* here upon Earth. 2. They ground their Doctrine next to Holy Writ, partly upon Tradition, partly upon the Primitive Fathers of the Church, the Councils, the Decrees of Popes, and principally upon the Council of *Trent*, which is their Symbolick Book of Faith; except in *France*, where it is not receiv'd. 3. They hold seven Sacraments. 4. They believe Transubstantiation, Purgatory, &c. 5. They worship the

the Saints, especially the Virgin *Mary*; and they have several other Institutions and Ceremonies, to which the *Protestants* are averse.

Qu. Wherein consists the *Protestant* Religion?

Ans. Principally in four Points. 1. They ground their Doctrine and Religion only upon Holy Writ. 2. They believe but two Sacraments, *viz.* Baptism, and the Lord's Supper. 3. They hold but two Places, where after Death the Soul doth retire, *viz.* Heaven or Hell. 4. They acknowledge no visible Head of the Church.



CHAP. VIII.

Of PORTUGAL.

Qu. **W**HENCE has *Portugal* its Name?

Ans. According to some Writers, *Portugal* derives its Name from a famous Harbour call'd *Port*, and a neighbouring Village *Cale* or *Gale*, of both which Words the Name *Portugal* had its Origin. But others say, of *Portus Gallorum*.

Qu. Where lies *Portugal*?

Ans. It lies Westwards; and is in that Quarter the utmost Kingdom, held by the Ancients to be the End of the Earth.

Qu. What are the Limits of *Portugal*?

Ans. South and West, it has the *Atlantick* Ocean, and East and North, the *Spanish* Provinces.

Qu. How large is Portugal?

Ans. In Length from North to South is 320, and in Breadth from East to West about 100 Miles.

Qu. How is this Kingdom divided?

Ans. Into Six Capital Provinces, 1. *Estremadura*. 2. *Beira*. 3. *Entre Minho e Douro*. 4. *Tra los Montes*, (which is over the Mountains.) 5. *Alentejo*. And 6. *Algarve*, which has the Title of a Kingdom, though the smallest Province.

Qu. What is remarkable in *Estremadura*?

Ans. *Lisbon*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom, which is situated on the River *Tagus*, a Sea-Port, and a City of great Trade. There is also a University, and a Archbishop's See.

Qu. What is to be remark'd in *Alentejo*?

Ans. 1. *Evora*, an ancient City, where is an Archbishoprick and an University. 2. *Elvas*, a fine City and well fortified. It has a Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of *Evora*.

Qu. What is remarkable in *Beira*?

Ans. *Coimbra*, where is a famous University, and a Bishop's See.

Qu. What is to be observ'd in the Province of *Entre Minho e Douro*?

Ans. 1. The great City *Bragua*, where resides the Metropolitan or Chief Archbishop of the whole Kingdom. 2. *Porto*, a famous Sea-Port and City of great Trade.

Qu. What is chiefly in *Tra los Montes*?

Ans. The Capital City *Braganza*, from which the present Royal Family derives its Name.

Qu. What is remarkable in *Algarve*?

Ans. 1. The Capital *Tavira*, which has a Castle and Harbour. 2. *Faro*, an Episcopal City.

City. 3. *Cabo de St. Vincente*, which is the uttermost Point of *Europe*.

Qu. How many Rivers are there in *Portugal*?

Ans. Three large ones, 1. The *Tajo*. 2. The *Douro*. 3. The *Guadiana*. And Two little ones, 1. *Minho*, and 2. *Mondego*, which flows between the *Tajo* or *Tagus*, and the *Douro*.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Country?

Ans. As *Portugal* is a hot Country, it wants neither for Wine, Oil, nor Salt; but on Account of its many Hills and Mountains Corn is but scarce, with which they are supplied from other Countries.

Qu. How are the People of *Portugal*?

Ans. They have been a Valiant People, and noted for their Skill in Navigation, and for the first Discoveries the World owes to them; but they are much degenerated. They are treacherous to one another, cruel, and addicted to Covetousness and Usury. But however, they apply themselves still diligently to Traffick.

Qu. What is their Form of Government?

Ans. Ever since the Revolution in 1640, it has continued an independent Kingdom from *Spain*, govern'd by their own Kings; whose Government is Monarchical, and the Crown Hereditary.

Qu. Who is the present King of *Portugal*?

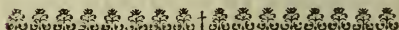
Ans. *Johannes V.* Born *October* the 22d, 1689. And begun his Reign *January* the 1st, 1707.

Qu. What is the Religion in *Portugal*?

Ans. The only Religion is the *Roman Catholick*; and although there are a great Number of *Jews*, they must be very much reserv'd, for upon the least Suspicion they are delivered into the Hands of the Inquisition, which is the same Case with *Protestants* that live there.

Qu. What other Countries besides, belong to the *Portuguese*?

Ans. In *Africa*, they have 1. *Magazan*. 2. *Loanda St. Paulo*. 3. *Mosambique*. 4. The Islands *Cape Verde*. 5. The Islands *Madera*, &c. In *Asia*, 1. *Goa*. 2. *Dio*, and other Places. In *America*, 1. *Brazil*. And 2. The *Azorian* Islands.



CHAP. IX. OF SPAIN.

Qu. **W**HENCE had *Spain* its Name?

Ans. This Country had its Name from one of their first Kings *Hispano*, others will have its Name derived from the City of *Sevil*, which formerly was called *Hispali*, and was then the Capital of *Spain*.

Qu. What is the Situation of *Spain*?

Ans. Towards the East it borders upon the *Mediterranean*. Towards the West upon *Portugal*. North it has the Bay of *Biscay* and *France*; and South, it has the Streights of *Gibraltar*.

Qu. How large is *Spain*?

Ans. The Length is reckoned about 640 Miles, and the Breadth the same Extent.

Qu. How is *Spain* divided?

Ans. Into 14 Provinces, some of which have the Title of Kingdoms.

Qu. What are their Names?

Ans. 1. *New Castile*. 2. *Old Castile*. 3. The Kingdom of *Leon*. 4. *Estremadura*. 5. The

The Kindom of *Andalusia*. 6. The Kingdom of *Granada*. 7. The Kingdom of *Murcia*. 8. The Kingdom of *Valencia*. 9. The Kingdom of *Gallicia*. 10. *Austuria*. 11. *Biscay*. 12. The Kingdom of *Navarra*. 13. The Kingdom of *Arragon*. 14. The Kingdom of *Catalonia*.

Qu. How are all these Countries situated?

Ans. *Navarra*, *Arragon*, and *Catalonia* lie towards the *Pyrenean Mountains*. 2. *Gallicia*, *Austuria* and *Biscay* lie towards the North. 3. *Valencia*, *Murcia*, and *Granada* lie towards the East and South. 4. *Andalusia*, *Estremadura*, and *Leon* lie towards the West. 5. *Old Castile*, and *New Castile* lie in the Middle.

Qu. What is to be most remark'd in *New Castile*?

Ans. Three Things, 1. *Madrid* the Capital and Residence of the Kings of *Spain*. 2. *Toledo*, a large City, situated on a high Rock, and well fortified, with an Archbishoprick, which is the richest in Christendom; having near a Million of *French Livres* yearly Revenue. 3. The *Escorial*, a Royal Palace, and Buryal Place for the Kings.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Old Castile*?

Ans. 1. *Burgos*, the Capital City, 2. *Valladolid*, one of the largest and finest Cities in all *Spain*, formerly the Kings Residence; In it are 130 Churches and 70 Convents, a Bishoprick, and an University.

Qu. What in the Kingdom of *Leon*?

Ans. 1. *Leon* the Capital City. 2. *Salamanca*, famous for its University.

Qu. What in *Estremadura*?

Ans. *Badajoz*, The Capital City and well fortified, which distinguishes that Province, from that of the same Name in *Portugal*.

Qu. What is in *Andalusia* to be observ'd?

Ans. 1. *Sevil*, the Capital, which exceeds in Largeness, Trade, Riches, and Beauty all the Cities in *Spain*. They have this Proverb: *Qui non vidi Sevilla, non vidit mirabilia*. 2. *Gibraltar*, a famous Fortification at the Mouth of the Streights of that Name, now belonging to *Great Britain*. 3. *Cadiz*, a very famous Sea Port, where commonly the *Spanish* Galleons and *Flotilla* unload their Treasures brought from *New Spain*, *Mexico* and *Peru*.

Qu. What is to be observ'd in *Granada*?

Ans. 1. *Granada* the Capital City, is large and fine, though not populous. 2. *Malaga*, a Sea-Port and Fortification; which is well known for its Wines.

Qu. What in *Murcia*?

Ans. 1. *Murcia* the Capital, a fine and large City. 2. *Cartagena*, which has a very good Sea-Port, and Castle on the *Mediterranean*.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Valencia*?

Ans. *Valencia*, the Capital, with an Archbishoprick, a pleasant and fine City; which is often call'd on that Account *Formosa*. 2. *Alicant*, a Sea-Port, famous for its strong-bodied Wines.

Qu. What is chiefly to be remark'd in *Gallicia*?

Ans. Four Things, 1. *Compostella* or *St. Jago*: To this Place abundance of Pilgrims resort daily to pay their Devotion to *St. James* the Apostle, whose Body as they say, is there deposited. 2. *Corogna*, a well built City, and Port. 3. *Vigo*, also a Sea Port. 4. *Capo Finis-Terra*, a large Tract of Hills, so call'd on Account of being before the Discovery of *America*, supposed to be the uttermost Parts of the Earth.

Qu.

Qu. What is in *Asturia* to be observ'd?

Ans. Three Things, 1. The Prince Royal of *Spain*, always bears the Title of Prince of *Asturia*. 2. *Oviedo* the Capital, but poorly inhabited. There is a Bishoprick and a University, but of no great Note. 3. *Villa Viciosa*, a Sea-Port.

Qu. What is in *Biscay* to be noted?

Ans. 1. *Bilbao*, the Capital, a large and rich trading City. 2. *Fontarabia*, a strong Fortification on the Borders of *France*. 3. *St. Sebastian*, a City and Fort.

Qu. What is remarkable in *Navarra*?

Ans. *Pampelona*, the Capital, a flourishing City, where is also an University.

Qu. What is to be observ'd in *Arragon*?

Ans. 1. *Saragossa*, the Capital, and an Archbishop's See.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Catalonia*?

Ans. Five Things, 1. *Barcelona*, the Capital, is situated near the Sea, and has a fine Port, with very strong Fortifications. 2. *Tarragona*, a Archbishoprick, in former Ages the most famous City in all *Spain*, but very much gone to decay, on Account of the Wars with *France*. 3. *Roses*, a strong Castle, with a good Harbour. 4. *Gironne*, a good Fortification, also a Bishops See, and a University. 5. The County of *Roussillon*, which formerly belong'd to the Crown of *Spain*, but now to *France*; wherein is *Villa Franca*, a pleasant Town.

Qu. What Rivers flow through this Country?

Ans. 1. *Durius* or *Douro*. 2. The *Guadiana*, which runs under Ground for a League. 4. The *Guadalquivir*, which runs by *Sevil*. 5. *Ebro*,

which falls into the *Mediterranean*. And 6. The River *Tajo*.

Qu. How is *Spain*, as to its Climate and Natural Productions?

Ans. The Air of the Country is generally very good, and the Soil fertile, were it but as well cultivated. In the Time of the *Romans*, *Spain* was look'd upon as the most plentiful and fruitful Country in the World, produced every Thing that either Ambition or Necessity required. They sent in a few Years into *Italy* 600000 Weight of unwrought Silver, of coarse Silver 40000 Weight; and of Gold 10000 Weight, and besides all this a vast Quantity of Coin. History tells us, that the Country abounded in Men, Horses and Cattle; that it produced Corn, Wine, and Oil, in Abundance, and that it was stored with Mines of Gold and Silver, Brass, Iron, Lead, Quicksilver, and Salt, and that in General the Country was very fruitful.

Qu. What Character do the *Spaniards* bear in General?

Ans. They are of a swarthy Complexion, black Hair, a Majestick Countenance and Deportment; great Lovers of Learning; grave, serious, and deliberate, slow in Counsel, but resolute and constant in the Execution. They excel in liberal Arts, but undervalue Mechanicks, which they think is not becoming Gentlemen. They are good Soldiers, patient, and courageous.

Qu. What Form of Government is in *Spain*?

Ans. All the forementioned Kingdoms or Provinces are governed by one King, who is Hereditary. He has several Councils, *viz.* The Council of *State*. The Council of *War*.
The

The Council of *Castile*. Of *Arragon*. Of the *Indies*. Of the *Orders*. Of the *Chamber*. Of the *Finances*. Of the *Croisades*. And of the *Inquisition*.

Qu. What is the *Inquisition*?

Ans. It has nine Tribunals, those of *Toledo*, *Granada*, *Sevil*, *Corduba*, *Murcia*, *Cuenza*, *Legrona*, *Lerida*, and *Valladolid*, and a Sovereign Court at *Madrid*, the President whereof is call'd the Inquisitor General. They judge without Appeal, of four Crimes, *viz.* Heresy, Witchcraft, Sodomy, and Polygamy, and the Sentence is call'd *AUTO DA FE* or the Act of Faith.

The Number of Informers which are employ'd by the *Inquisition*, amounts throughout the Kingdom to 20000. If any Body is suspected of Heresy, these Informers are sent to him who say no more but, *In the Name of the Holy Inquisition*: That Moment the unhappy Wretch is forsaken, by his Father, Mother, Wife, Child, and Kindred; hereupon his Hair is cut off, and then he must give a List of all his Effects, which are presently sold. He knows not his Accusers, nor of what he is accused; and he must wait for three Months or longer, before he is examined. If by that Time he does not confess himself guilty of one of the said four Crimes, he is carried back to Prison, and inhumanly tortur'd. Some out of Terror confess what they never were guilty off, when by the Act of Faith they are condemn'd to the Flames.

Qu. Doth the King of *Spain* keep a Magnificent Court?

Ans. No, most of the Courts of *Europe* appear with more Splendor and Magnificence. He has three Sorts of Guards, *viz.* The *Burgundian*,

gundian, the *German* and the *Spanish*; they all ride on Horseback and carry Launces. Besides these, there are 100 Men at Arms, and 50 call'd the Guard of *Espinosa*, who lodge nighest the King's Person.

Qu. Why is this Guard call'd *Espinosa*?

Ans. Because these are all Natives of a Borough called *Espinosa*, an Inhabitant whereof formerly discovered a Plot against the King.

Qu. Are there any Orders of Knighthood in Spain?

Ans. Yes, There are five Orders, 1. That of the Golden Fleece, which is chiefly bestow'd upon foreign Princes and Lords. 2. That of St *Jago*, or St. *James*. 3. That of *Alcantara* or *Calatrava*. 4. That of St. *Salvador de Montreal*, and 5. That of *Monteza*, which last is in no great Esteem.

Qu. What are the *Grandees* of Spain?

Ans. There are 93 *Grande* Places; some are *Grandees* during Life only, and others are so hereditarily. They all have the Privilege of being covered in the King's Presence. They are distinguished into three Ranks. The first may cover their Head before they speak to the King. The second, who put on their Hats after they have begun to speak. And the third, who only put them on their Head after they have done speaking to the King.

Qu. What is the Religion in Spain?

Ans. None but the *Roman Catholick* Religion is tolerated throughout all that Country. And People that are of any other Persuasion must be very cautious, and keep it within their own Breast, if they will escape the Severity of the Inquisition.

Qu.

Qu. Which is the Titular Saint of Spain?

Ans. St. *Jago*, or *James* the Apostle?

Qu. What Countries else belong to the Crown of Spain?

Ans. They have in *Asia* several Islands, particularly the *Philippines*. In *Africa* they have *Ceuta*, *Oran*, and several other Places. In *America*, they have *Mexico*, *Terra Firma*, *Peru*, the *Canary* Islands, and many other Countries: The Dominions of Spain being the largest of those of any Prince in the whole World. Upon which Account some of their Predecessors have boasted, that the Sun never sets in their Dominions.

Qu. Which are the Titles the King of Spain assumes?

Ans. In his Title he is stil'd, besides King of Spain, King of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Aragon*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Jerusalem*, *Portugal*, *Navarra*, *Granada*, *Toledo*, *Valencia*, *Gallicia*, *Majorca*, *Seville*, *Sardinia*, *Cordova*, *Corfica*, *Marcia*, *Jaen*, *Algarve*, *Alegestre*, *Gibraltar*; the *Canaries*, *East* and *West Indies*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, Duke of *Burgundy*, *Brabant* and *Milan*; Count of *Flanders*, *Tirol*, and *Barcelona*; Lord of *Biscay* and *Mechlin*, &c.

Qu. Who is the present King of Spain?

Ans. *Philip V.* Grandson to *Louis XIV.* Born December the 19th, 1683. He renounc'd as Duke of *Anjou*, all his Right to the Crown of *France*, the 5th of November 1712. And accepted that of Spain in January 1724. He abdicated that Crown, and gave it to his Son *Louis I.* But the young King dying in August the 31st, next following; he was prevail'd upon to re-assume the Throne.

C H A P.

CHAP. X.

Of FRANCE.

Qu. **W**HENCE had *France* its Name?

Ans. From the *Franks*, a vagrant People that came from *Germany*, and took and possess'd themselves of the greatest Part of this Country.

Qu. How is *France* situated, or which are the Limits thereof?

It has *Spain* towards the South, from which Nature has divided it by the *Pyrenean Mountains*, which are of a surprizing Height, and reaches from the *Mediterranean Sea* to the great Ocean, which is a Tract of 240 Miles.

Northwards it has the *English Channel*, and the *Austrian Netherlands*, and is parted from *England* by the *British Channel*.

It is *Eastwards* parted from *Germany*, by the River *Rhine*; from the *Swiss* by the *Swiss Mountains*; and from *Italy* by the *Alps*. *Westwards*, it has the Great Ocean.

Qu. Of what Extent is *France* in Length?

Ans. From the *Pyrenean Mountains* to the *Netherlands*, it is reckon'd above 560 Miles.

Qu. What in Breadth?

Ans. From the Channel to the *Mediterranean*, it is computed about 600 *English Miles*.

Qu. How is *France* divided?

Ans. In twelve Provinces, viz. 1. The Isle of *France*. 2. *Orleanois*. 3. *Lionnois*. 4. *Bretaigne*. 5. *Normandy*. 6. *Picardy*. 7. *Guienne*. 8. *Languedoc*. 9. *Provence*. 10. *Dauphine*.

phine. 11. *Bourgogne.* And 12. *Champagne.*

Qu. Which of these Provinces lie North-wards?

Ans. 1. *Picardy.* 2. *Normandy.* 3. *Bretagne.*

Qu. Which to the South?

Ans. 1. *Guienne.* 2. *Languedoc.* And 3. *Provence.*

Qu. Which lie to the East?

Ans. 1. *Dauphine.* 2. *Bourgogne.* And 3. *Champagne.*

Qu. Which are the Mid-land Provinces?

Ans. 1. *Lionnois.* 2. *Orleannois.* And 3. The *Isle of France.*

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd in the *Isle of France*?

Ans. 1. *Paris*, the Capital City of the whole Kingdom, which has hardly its Equal in *Europe*, as to Largeness and Beauty. There is a very famous University, and a rich Archbishoprick; which gives to the Person who enjoys it, the Title and Honours of Duke and Peer of *France.* 2. *Versailles.* 3. *Fontainebleau.* 4. *St. Germain.* 5. *Marly*, all four Royal Palaces, and magnificent Pleasure Gardens.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the Province of *Orleannois*?

Ans. 1. The particular District of *Orleannois*, wherein is *Orleans*, the Capital, with a Bishoprick and University. 2. *Berry.* 3. *Tours.* 4. *Vendosme.* And 5. *Anjou*, which Districts, have each a City that goes by the same Name, and by which several Dukes, and even Princes of the Blood have their Titles.

Qu. Which are the other Principal Places in the Province of *Orleannois*?

Ans. 1. *Blois*, a pleasant Town, situated on the

the River *Loire*. 2. *Poitiers*, next to *Paris* is the largest City in *France*. 3. *Rochelle*, formerly a considerable Fortification of the *Huguenots*, and a good Sea Port.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the *Lyonnois*?

Ans. 1. *Lions*, a large Capital City of great Trade, with a Fortification and Archbishoprick. 2. *Bourbon*, a Dutchy, whence the Royal House has its Name.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Bretaigne*?

Ans. In Upper *Bretaigne* is, 1. the *Rennes*, Capital City of the Province, and Seat of a Parliament, with a Bishoprick. 2. *Nantes*, a famous trading City, Fortification, and Bishoprick. 3. *St. Malo*, a considerable Harbour and Fort. 4. *Dol*, a Bishoprick. In Lower *Bretaigne* is, 1. *Brest* a Sea Port, and flourishing trading City, and Fortification. 2. *Port Lewis*, a Harbour and Fort.

Qu. What is principally to be observ'd in *Normandy*?

Ans. In Upper *Normandy*, is *Rouen* the Capital, a City of great Trade, an Archbishoprick, and Parliament. 2. *Harre de Grace*, a Sea Port on the River *Seine*, and Fortification. 3. *Dieppe*, a Sea Port, trading City, and Fortification. In Lower *Normandy* is, 1. *Caen*, a large well Peopled City, and famous University. 2. *Bayeux*, a Bishoprick. 3. *Avranches*, a Bishoprick. 4. *Contance*, a Bishoprick belonging to *Rouen*.

Qu. What is to be observ'd in *Piccardy*?

Ans. 1. *Amiens*, the Capital City, and University. 2. *Boulogne*, a Fortification, Harbour, and Bishoprick. 3. *Abbeville*, a large trading City, and woollen Manufactory. 4. *Ardes*, a Frontier

Frontier Fortification to the *Netherlands*. 5. *Calais*, an incomparable Harbour, and Fortification, a Place of great Importance to the *French*.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Guienne*?

Ans. 1. *Bordeaux*, the Capital, and one of the largest and most trading Cities of *France*, situated on the River *Garonne*. Here is a Palace, a Parliament, a University, an Archbishop, who calls himself Primate of *Aquitain*; and a Harbour. 2. *Saintes*, a City and Bishoprick, Capital of *Saintonges*. 3. *Perigueux*, Capital of *Perigord*. 4. *Limoges*, Capital of *Limosin*. 5. *Cabors*, Capital of *Querey*. 6. *Rhodes*, Capital of *Rouergue*. And 7. *Agen*, Capital of *Agenois*. The Southern Part of this Province is call'd *Gascogne*, and divided in several Districts. The principal ones are, I. *Labour*, wherein is *Bajonne*, a City and considerable Frontier Fortification; but this must not be confounded with that in *Spain*. II. *Basse Navarre*, or Lower *Navarre*, wherein is a Capital. *Pau* a fine City and Royal Palace, where did reside the Kings of *Navarra*. Here also is a Parliament.

This last Country is so called, to distinguish it from the *Spanish* or Upper *Navarre*.

Qu. How is *Languedoc* divided?

Ans. Into four Parts, I. Upper *Languedoc*, wherein is *Toulouse*, a considerable City, Archbishoprick, Academy, Fortification, and Parliament. — II. Lower *Languedoc*, wherein is remarkable. 1. *Narbonne*, a Fortification, and Archbishoprick. 2. *Montpellier*, so famous for its wholesome Air, and its University. 3. *Nismes*, a trading City. — III. The *Severnes*, divided into three small Provinces. 1. *Givaudan*.

dan. 2. *Vivarais*. And 3. *Velay*. — IV. The County of *Roussillon*, wherein is *Perpignan* a Fortification. 2. *Sales*, a fortified Place. And 3. *Villa Franca*, a midling City; besides other Places of less Note.

Qu. What is to be observ'd in *Provence*?

Ans. I. Some Cities as, 1. *Aix*, the Capital of that Province, a Fortification, Archbishoprick and Parliament. 2. *Marseille*, a fine Harbour. 3. *Arles*, a City, famous for its University, with an Archbishoprick. 4. *Toulon*, a large City and a fine Harbour; where the largest Men of War belonging to *France* are kept. II. The Principality of *Orange*, in it is *Orange*, the Capital City, a Bishoprick, and Academy. III. The County *Venaissin*, wherein is *Avignon* the Capital City. This County together with *Avignon*, belongs to the Pope, and is govern'd by one of his Legates.

Qu. How is *Dauphine* divided?

Ans. In Upper and Lower *Dauphine*.

Qu. What's to be observ'd in Upper *Dauphine*?

Ans. 1. *Grenoble*, the Capital City, with a Castle, a Bishoprick, and Parliament. 2. *Ambrun*, a Bishoprick.

Qu. What is remarkable in Lower *Dauphine*?

Ans. 1. *Vienne*, a City on the River *Rhone*, and formerly a Place of great Fame. Here is an Archbishop who stiles himself Primate of the Primaties of the *Gauls*. 2. *Valence*, a Bishoprick and University.

It is to be observ'd, that the eldest Prince of *France*, is stiled by the Name of *Dauphin* of *France*, from this Province.

Qu. How is *Bourgogne* divided?

Ans. In Upper and Lower *Bourgogne*; the first

st going under the Name of County of *Bourgogne*, or *Franche-Comte*; and the second under that of Dutchy of *Bourgogne*, from which the title of Duke of *Burgundy* is derived.

Qu. What belongs principally to the *Comté* or *Upper-Bourgogne*?

Ans. 1. *Besançon*, an Archbishoprick, and Parliament. 2. *Dole*, a fortified Place, with an Academy. 3. *Gray*, a Fortification. 4. *Vesoul*, Fortification. And 5. *Salins*, famous for its Salt-Pits. And 6. The Abbey of *St. Claude*.

Qu. What belongs chiefly to the Dutchy or *Lower-Bourgogne*?

Ans. 1. *Dijon*, the Capital City, where is a Parliament. And 2. *Challons*, upon the River *Aone*, a midling Town.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Champagne*?

Ans. 1. *Reims*, the Capital City, famous on Account of the Kings of *France* being crown'd there. It has an Archbishop who is first Duke and Peer of *France*. 2. *Châlons*, a well built City, and Fortification. 3. *Troies*, an ancient and renowned City.

Qu. What else is to be remark'd concerning *France*?

Ans. Besides the forementioned Provinces, there is the Principality of *Lorraine* reckon'd to belong to *France*, and is now under the Government of *Stanislaus* King of *Poland*.

Qu. How is *Lorraine* situated?

Ans. It lies between *France* and *Germany*, and in Time of War, this Country is expos'd to great Troubles.

Qu. In how many Parts is *Lorraine* divided?

Ans. Into three Parts, — I. *Lorraine* itself, wherein is 1. *Nancy*, the Capital City and Residence

idence of the Duke, a well fortified Town. 3. *Vau-
luneville*, a fine Country-Palace. 3. *Vau-
mont*, a Borrough and Castle. — II. Into the
Dutchy of *Barrois*, wherein is 1. *Barleduc*, the
Capital City upon the River *Bar*. — III. Into
three Bishopricks, wherein are, 1. *Mez*, a large
City near the *Mosel*. 2. *Toul*, a midling City
And 3. *Verdun*, a large and well fortified Place.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *France*?

Ans. 1. The *Rhone*, which comes from the
Swiss, and falls into the *Mediterranean*. 2. The
Garonne, which has its Source in *Languedoc*, and
empties itself into the main Ocean. 3. The
Seine, which flows from *Bourgogne* through
Paris, into the *Englisch* Channel. And 4. The
Loire, which flows from *Languedoc*, through
Orleans into the Ocean.

Qu. What Rivers are in *Lorraine*?

Ans. 1. The *Maese*, which has its Source in
this Country, and flows through it into the
Netherlands. 2. The *Mosel*, has also its Spring
in this Country, and empties itself into the *Rhine*.
3. The River *Sare*, which empties itself into
the *Mosel*.

Qu. What is the State of *France* in General?

Ans. 1. It is extremely Populous. 2. It lies
under a wholesome Climate. 3. It is very
fruitful in all Manner of Necessaries. 4. It
lies very convenient for Trade.

Qu. How are the People of *France* in General
characteriz'd?

Ans. They are for the Generality civil, Cou-
ragious, Laborious, Lovers of Sciences; Curious
in their Studies; Temperate in their Food; Plea-
sant, amiable in their Speech; And True and
Faithful to their King.

Qu.

Qu. How is *France* govern'd?

Ans. By the Will of their King, and although the Parliaments pretends to great Privileges, they are at present but of little Signification; for the King shews plainly that he is absolute, and will be obey'd.

Qu. Who is the present King of *France*?

Ans. *Lewis XV.* Who was born the 10th of February, in 1710. He was proclaim'd King of *France* and *Navarre*, September the 1st, 1715. and crown'd the 25th of October in 1722. *N. St.*

Qu. What are the Orders of Knighthood in *France*?

Ans. 1. The Eldest Order is that of St. Michael. 2. The Order of St. *Esprit*, or of the Holy Ghost. And 3. The newest Order is that of St. *Lewis*.

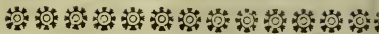
Qu. What is the establish'd Religion in *France*?

Ans. It is now throughout the *Roman Catholic*, and the *Protestants* have been oblig'd either to turn *Papists*, or quit that Country. On which account many Thousand Families are settled in *England*, *Holland*, and in other *Protestant* Countries.

Qu. What other Countries belong to the Crown of *France*?

Ans. In *Europe*, they have some Parts of the *Netherlands*, also in *Alsatia*, where they have several Cities and Fortifications. In *Africa* they have on the Island of *Madagascar* the Fort *Dauphine*. And in *America* they possess *Lewiana*, and *New France*. But of those more at length, when we come to their proper Places.





CHAP. XI.

Of GREAT BRITAIN.

Qu. WHY is this Country call'd *Britania*?

Ans. Principally, because 1. the *Britons* were the first Possessors of it. That People having a Custom to stain their Bodies with Sky Blue to be more terrible to their Enemies. *Candid* from thence derived that Name *Britain*, signifying in their Language *colouring*.

Qu. Whence derives the Name of *Great Britain*?

Ans. 1. From King *James I.* When in 1603, he brought *England* and *Scotland* to be united under one Crown, and gave these two Kingdoms jointly the Name of *Great Britain*.
2. From Queen *Anne*, who in her Reign brought these two Kingdoms to a strict Union.

Qu. How large is *England* and *Scotland* together in Length?

Ans. The Length of both these Kingdoms is computed to be about 560 *English* Miles.

Qu. What other Appellation has this Country?

Ans. It has long since been distinguished from other Countries, by the Name of the *British* Islands, and this on Account not only of the many Islands this Country is surrounded with; but also of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, which belongs

ing to the Crown of *Great Britain* is parted
om it by the Sea.

Qu. How are these Countries divided?

Ans. Into three Kingdoms, viz. 1. *England*,
hich lies Southwards. 2. *Scotland*, which lies
orthwards. And 3. *Ireland*, a separate Island
ing Westwards.

I. Of ENGLAND.

Qu. **W**HENCE had *England* its Name?

Ans. From the *West-Saxons*, or
Anglo-Saxons. King *Egbert*, after he had
established the Union of seven Kingdoms, and
that Means made it a powerful Monarchy,
ntinued the ancient Name of the People,
d by a special Edict, call'd the whole Kingdom
England.

Qu. How is *England* situated?

Ans. *England* is a Peninsula. Bordering
orthwards upon *Scotland*, from which it
as divided by a strong Wall, to prevent the
ursions of the *Scots* into *England*, which
Wall was above 80 Miles long, and reached
om one Sea to the other; there are still at
esent some Marks of it remaining. To-
wards the East, it has the *German Ocean*.
owards the South it has the Channel, whereby
is parted from *France*; and Westwards, the
ish Sea.

Qu. How large is *England*?

Ans. In Length it is about 320 Miles; and
Breadth, from one Sea to another, about
10 Miles.

Qu.

Qu. How is *England* divided?

Ans. Into two General Parts, *viz.* The Kingdom of *England*, and the Principality of *Wales*; both of which are subdivided into Counties and Shires.

Qu. Which are the Counties and Shires in *England*, and which are the chief Towns in each?

Ans. The *Anglo-Saxons*, who in the fifth Century settled in this Country, did divide it into seven Kingdoms, stiled in History a *Heptarchy*. Which seven Kingdoms were,

- | | |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 1. KENT. | 5. MERCIA. |
| 2. ESSEX. | 6. NORTHUMBERLAND. |
| 3. SUSSEX. | 7. EAST-ANGLES. |
| 4. WESTSEX. | The rest was WALES. |

But *Egbert*, who brought these seven Kingdoms under one Monarchy, divided it chiefly in two Parts, *viz.* The Kingdom of *England*, and the Principality of *Wales*; and those again in Counties and Shires, *viz.*

Counties and Shires.	Chief Towns.	Mark. Towns.	Parish Chus.
1. Kent.	{ † Canterbury. } { † Rochester. }	24.	398.
2. Suffex.	† Cichester.	18.	312.
3. Surrey.	Kingston.	18.	140.
4. Middlesex.	{ † London } { Westminster. }	18.	208.
5. Hampshire.	{ † Winchester. } { Southampton. }	18.	253.
6. Dorsetshire.	Portsmouth.		
7. Wiltshire.	Dorset † Salisbury.	18. 19.	248. 304.

N. B. The Mark † denotes an Archbishop's See, † a Buhopricks, * a University.

Counties

<i>Counties and Shires.</i>	Chief Towns.	Mark. Towns.	Parish Chu.
1. Sommerfeth.	{ <i>† Bath. Wells. Bristol.</i> }	33.	385.
2. Devonshire.	{ <i>† Exeter. Dartmouth. Plymouth.</i> }	37.	394.
3. Cornwall.	<i>Falmouth.</i>	22.	161.
4. Essex.	{ <i>Colchester. Harwich.</i> }	21.	415.
5. Hertfordshire.	<i>Hertford.</i>	18.	120.
6. Oxfordshire.	<i>† Oxford *</i>	10.	280.
7. Buckinghamf.	<i>Buckingham.</i>	11.	180.
8. Barkshire.	<i>Windfor Castle.</i>	12.	140.
9. Gloucesterf.	{ <i>† Gloucester. Cirencester.</i> }	20.	208.
10. Suffolk.	<i>Ipſwich.</i>	28.	575.
11. Norfolk.	{ <i>† Norwich. Yarmouth.</i> }	26.	625.
12. Rutlandshire.	<i>Oakham.</i>	2.	48.
13. Northampt.	{ <i>Northampton. † Peterborough</i> }	10.	326.
14. Huntingtons.	<i>Huntington.</i>	6.	179.
15. Bedfordshire.	<i>Bedford.</i>	10.	116.
16. Cambridges.	{ <i>Cambridge * † Ely.</i> }	8.	163.
17. Warwickf.	{ <i>Coventry. Warwick.</i> }	15.	158.
18. Leiceſterf.	<i>Leiceſter.</i>	12.	209.
19. Staffords.	<i>Stafford.</i>	13.	130.
20. Worceſterf.	<i>† Worcester.</i>	10.	152.
21. Shropshire.	<i>Shrewsbury.</i>	14.	170.
22. Herefordf.	<i>† Hereford.</i>	8.	176.
23. Lincolnf.	<i>† Lincoln.</i>	30.	630.
24. Nottinghamf.	<i>Nottingham.</i>	8.	168.
25. Derbyshire.	<i>Derby.</i>	8.	106.
26. Cheſter.	<i>† Cheſter.</i>	13.	86.
27. Yorkſhire.	<i>† York.</i>	46.	563.
28. Lancaſhire.	{ <i>Lancaſter. Mancheſter.</i> }	15.	26.
29. Durham.	<i>† Durham.</i>	6.	118.

D

Counties

Counties and Shires.	Chief Towns.	Mark. Parishes Towns. Chu.
37. Westmorela.	<i>Kendale.</i>	4. 26.
38. Cumberland.	† <i>Carlisle.</i>	9. 58.
39. Northumberl.	<i>Berwick.</i>	5. 460.
40. Isle of Man.		5. 17.
41. Monmouthsh.	<i>Monmouth.</i>	6. 127.

Qu. How is the Principality of *Wales* divided.

Ans. Into twelve Shires, viz.

1. Cardiganshire.	<i>Cardigan.</i>	4.	64.
2. Pembrokehire.	<i>Pembroke.</i>	5.	140.
3. Caermarthensh.	<i>Caermarthen.</i>	6.	87.
4. Glamorgansh.	{ † <i>Landaff.</i> } { <i>Cardif.</i> }	6.	118.
5. Brecknocksh.	{ † <i>St. Davids.</i> } { <i>Brecknock.</i> }	3.	61.
6. Radnorshire.	<i>Radnor.</i>	4.	52.
7. Anglesey.	<i>Bewmaris.</i>	2.	74.
8. Caernarvon.	† <i>Bangor.</i>	5.	68.
9. Merionethsh.	<i>Harlech.</i>	3.	37.
10. Denbighshire.	<i>Denbigh.</i>	3.	57.
11. Flintshire.	† <i>St. Asaph.</i>	1.	28.
12. Montgomerysh.	<i>Montgomery.</i>	6.	47.

Qu. What is particularly to be observ'd of the Principality of *Wales*?

Ans. 1. That the eldest Prince as presumptive Heir to the Crown of *Great Britain*, is stiled by the Name of Prince of *Wales*.

2. That this Principality differs so much from *England*, as to have its own Language which is not understood by the *English*, except brought up in that Country.

3. That this Principality was formerly a Kingdom known by the Name of *Cambria*, and was govern'd by their own Kings; the last of which

was

was *Cadwallader*. It was brought under Subjection to the Crown of *England* by *Henry III.* 1252, after their Prince *David* was, on Account of Rebellion, beheaded at *London*. The King then made a Present of this Country to his Son; and made it Hereditary to the eldest Son of his successors.

Q. Which are the most noted Cities in *England*?

Ans. 1. *LONDON*, the largest and most populous City and Sea-Port, not only in *England*, but in all *Europe*; is divided into *London*, *Westminster*, and *Southwark*. To give a particular Account thereof, would require a Volume of itself.

2. *Bristol*, is next to *London* the largest and most populous City and Sea Port in *England*.

3. *Canterbury*, one of the most ancient Cities in *England*, and Archbishop's See; The Archbishop thereof is Primate and Metropolitan of all *England*. 4. *Oxford*, a City, where is the most famous University in *Europe*. 5. *Cambridge*, a City and famous University. 6. *York*, a very large City and Archbishop's See.

Q. What is the State of *England* for the Generality?

Ans. *England* is a Country of a temperate Air, the Soil produces Plenty of Grain and Fruit; but little Wine and Oil, with which it is supply'd from other Countries; but as for Beer there is made the best in all the Northern Countries. It abounds with Cattle, Game, Fish, &c. And in short is plentifully blest with all the real Necessaries of Life.

Q. What is the Character of the *English*?

Ans. 1. They are curious, inquisitive, of a quick and penetrating Wit, and eager of Knowledge. They are of a solid Judgement; Brave,

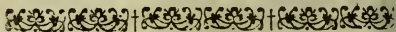
being both good Soldiers and Seamen. Of ready Genius for mechanical Arts, and Improvers of whatever they undertake.

Qu. What is the establish'd Religion in *England*?

Ans. It is *Protestantism*. but divided in Two Parties. The one is the Church of *England* as by Law establish'd, and the Members thereof are distinguish'd by the Name of Church-Men. The other Party who assemble in Meeting Houses, for the Performance of Divine Worship are distinguish'd by the Name of *Dissenters*.

Qu. Which are the Principal Rivers in *England*?

Ans. 1. The *Thames*. 2. The *Severn*. 3. The *Ouse*. 4. The *Medway*. 5. The *Trent*. 6. The *Humber*, which last is rather an Arm of the Sea, into which several Rivers empty themselves, and others of lesser Note, too many to be here enumerated.



CHAP. XII.

Of SCOTLAND.

Qu. HOW is *Scotland* situated?

Ans. It is divided from *England* by the River *Tweed* southwards. It has the *German Ocean* on the East; the *Irish Sea*, and the Western Isles on the West; and the *Deudonian Sea*, with the *Orcades* on the North.

Qu. How large is *Scotland*?

Ans. As for the Dimensions of the Kingdom in general, comprehending the Islands (of which there are in the Western Sea about 300) it is not much less than *England*, and according to Modern

Modern Geographers about 315 Miles long, but not above 190 Broad.

Qu. How is *Scotland* divided?

Ans. The whole Kingdom is divided by the River *Tay*, into the South and North Parts; the South-Part whereof is most Populous, and civilized and better cultivated than the North-Part; the latter still retaining the Customs and Manners of the Wild-*Irisb*.

Qu. By what Names are the Territories or Counties, in the South of *Scotland* distinguish'd?

Ans. 1. Tivedale.	8. Galloway.	15. Stirling.
2. March.	9. Carrick.	16. Fife.
3. Lauderdale.	10. Kyle.	17. Strathern.
4. Liddesdale.	11. Cunningham	18. Menteith.
5. Eshedale.	12. Arran.	19. Argile.
6. Annandale.	13. Clydesdale.	20. Cantire.
7. Niddesdale.	14. Lennox.	21. Lorne.

Qu. What is the most remarkable in the South-Part of *Scotland*?

Ans. 1. *Edinburg*, the Capital City of the whole Kingdom, where there is a University and a strong Castle. 2. *St. Andrews*, near the North Sea has a good Harbour, University; and Archbishoprick. 3. *Glasgow*, famous for the University, and its pleasant Situation.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the North of *Scotland*?

Ans. In it are 13 Counties, the Capital City is *Brechin*.

Qu. What Counties are in the North-Part of *Scotland*?

1. Lochabar.	6. Merns.	10. Ross.
2. Broadalbain.	7. Mar.	11. Sutherland.
3. Perth.	8. Buchan.	12. Caithness.
4. Athol.	9. Murrey.	13. Strathnavern
5. Angus.		

These are again subdivided into Sherifdoms Stewardships, Bailiwicks, inherited for the most Part by noble and ancient Families.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *Scotland*?

Ans. The *Tweed*, *Clud*, *Tay*, and *Spay*, all navigable; besides many Lakes, of which *Lomund* and *Ness* are the most remarkable, in *Lomund* is said to be a floating Island, which is driven too and fro by the Wind, and has good Pasture. There are innumerable Creeks and Bays, which afford many safe Harbours, convenient for Trade and Fishing.

Qu. Which are the most noted Harbours about *Scotland*?

Ans. 1. *Lyth.* 2. *St. Andrews.* 3. *Dundee.* 4. *Montross.*

Qu. How is *Scotland* as to the Air, Soil, and Fruitfulness?

Ans. It is not so fruitful as *England*, yet it abounds with Corn, Cattle, Fowl, Fish, Wood, Coals, Salt, Rivers, Fountains, and all Things not only necessary for the use of the Inhabitants, but sufficient to drive a considerable Trade with other Nations; there being yearly exported vast Quantities of Fish, Corn, Coals, Hides, Tallow, and coarse Cloath. There are Lead and Iron Mines in Abundance, and as some affirm, it doth not want Gold and Silver Mines. The Air is sharper, but more pure than in *England*.

Qu. How are the People of *Scotland* characterized?

Ans. They have sufficiently shewn their Valour in the World, particularly by their Behaviour in struggling for their Liberties. The Nobility and Gentry of *Scotland* are great Lovers of Learning, they frequent not only their own Uni-

Universities, but also those of *England, France,* and other Countries. The Men in General are well made, of a robust, strong Constitution.

Qu. What Religion flourishes in *Scotland*?

Ans. The *Protestant*, but divided as in *England*, with this Difference that those who differ from the Church of *England*, and are call'd *Presbyterians* are in much greater Number than the Churchmen, so that the *Presbyterianism* is the establish'd Religion of the Country. There are however Two Archbishops, the Archbishop of *St. Andrews*, Primate and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*; and the Archbishop of *Glasgow*, who is also Metropolitan; under the former are eight, and under the latter four Bishops.

Qu. What is else remarkable in *Scotland*?

Ans. Their Historians boast of many natural Rarities, among others of Geese that breed in Logs of Wood floating on the Sea. Of others, which hatch their Eggs with one Foot, and have a fishy Taste. Of the Lake *Lowmond*, in which are Fish without Fins, very pleasant to eat; the Water of that Lake turns Timber into Stones. Of the floating Island in a Lake, which is continually in Ebullition, be the Air ever so calm. Of a Cave in the County of *Buchan*, from the Roof of which drops Water, which petrifies into Pyramids that are of a middle Nature, betwixt Stone and Ice. No Rats are found in *Sutherland*, they will die when brought there from other Places, &c.

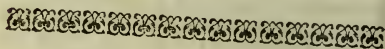
Qu. What Form of Government is in *Scotland*?

Ans. Before the Union, which was establish'd in Queen *Anne's* Reign, their Government was like that of *England*, by King and Parliament,

which was call'd together at *Edinburg*; at present they send their Members up to *London*, and are govern'd by the same Laws passed in the Parliament at *Westminster*.

Qu. Which are the *Scottish* Islands?

Ans. 1. The Isles of *Orckney*, which lay Northwards, are 28 in Number; *Pomana* the best, and has a Bishop See. 2. The Isles of *Schotland*, 68 in Number; not very fruitful. 3. The Western Isles, are 16 in Number, but of no great Importance.



C H A P. XIII.

Of the Kingdom of IRELAND.

Qu. **W**HENCE had *Ireland* its Denomination?

Ans. Amongst many other Conjectures of ancient and modern Authors, it seems most probable, that this Name had its Derivation from the Word *Hiere*, which in the *Irish* Language signifies West, or Western Coast, because this Country lies further Westwards than any Country in *Europe*.

Qu. What is the Extent of *Ireland*?

Ans. It is a pretty large Island; in Length about 240 *English* Miles, and in many Parts it is in Breadth about 120 *English* Miles.

Qu. How is *Ireland* situated?

Ans. Eastward, it is opposite to *England*; Westward, to the *Irish* Seas; Southward, to the *Atlantick* Ocean; and Northward, to the *Scottish* Sea.

Qu.

Qu. How is this Kingdom divided?

Ans. Into four Capital Provinces, *viz.*

- | | | |
|--------------|--|-------------------|
| 1. Munster. | | 3. Connaught, and |
| 2. Leinster. | | 4. Ulster. |

Qu. How is *Munster* divided?

Ans. Into seven Counties; namely, 1. *Kerry*.

2. *Desmond*. 3. *Limerick*. 4. *Tipperary*. 5. *Holy Cross*. 6. *Waterford*. And 7. *Cork*.

Qu. How is *Leinster* divided?

Ans. Into nine Counties, *viz.* 1. *East-Meath*.

2. *West-Meath*. 3. *Kilkenny*. 4. *Catherlough*.
5. *Queens-County*. 6. *Kings-County*. 7. *Wex-*
ford. 8. *Kildare*. And 9. *Dublin*.

Qu. How is *Connaught* divided?

- Ans.* Into five Counties, *viz.* 1. *Clare*. 2. *Galloway*. 3. *Majo*. 4. *Slego*. And 5. *Ros-*
common.

Qu. How is *Ulster* divided?

- Ans.* Into ten Counties, 1. *Dunghall* or *Tyr-*
connel. 2. *Tyrone*. 3. *Fermanagh*. 4. *Mo-*
naghan. 5. *Cavan*. 6. *Colerain*. 7. *An-*
trim. 8. *Down*. 9. *Armagh*. 10. *Lough*.

Qu. Which are the most noted Cities in *Ireland*?

- Ans.* In *Munster* are, 1. *Limerick*, the Capi-
tal and Bishop's See. 2. *Waterford*, a Sea Port
and Mart, a well fortified City; where also is an
Episcopal See. 3. *Kinsail*, a Harbour. 4. *Cork*,
a Fortification, Episcopal See, and Haven.

In *Leinster* is, *Dublin*, the Metropolis of all
the Kingdom; where is an Archbishop's See, a
good Haven, and University.

In *Connaught*, is 1. *Athlone*, the Capital City.
And 2. *Galloway*, a Fortification, Sea-Port, and
Bishop's See.

In *Ulster* are, 1. *Londonderry*; and 2. *Ar-*
magh, an Archbishop's See.

Qu. Which are the most noted Rivers in *Ireland*?

Ans. 1. The *Shannon*, which is the principal River of the whole Country, and empties itself into the Western Ocean. 2. The *Derg* River. 3. The *Sewer*. And 4. the *Boyne*, which flows by *Londonderry*, and empties itself into the *Scottish* Sea; besides many other small Rivers. The Country abounds with Lakes or Loughs.

Qu. What is the State of this Country in General?

Ans. The Commodities of *Ireland* consist chiefly in Cattle; the Air is mild, but moist and foggy; the Soil is not very proper for Corn, it being always hungry, and never ripens to Perfection. The Pasture is so rich, that the Cattle would feed till they burst, if they were not prevented; and therefore are suffered to graze but so many Hours in a Day. Honey is found plentifully in the Hollows of old Trees, and in Cliffs of Rocks; and Nature has bestow'd upon this Island for Profit and Pleasure what Heart can desire. And the People are free from being annoy'd by any venomous Creatures, since none doth harbour or breed there.

Qu. What Character do the Natives of *Ireland* bear?

Ans. A certain Author describes them thus:
 “ The *Irish* (says he) are a strong and bold Peo-
 “ ple, martial and prodigal in War, nimble,
 “ stout, and haughty of Heart; careless of Life,
 “ but greedy of Glory; courteous to Strangers,
 “ constant in Love, light of Belief, impatient
 “ of Injury, given to Lasciviousness, and in En-
 “ mity implacable.

Qu.

Qu. What is the establish'd Religion in *Ireland*?

Ans. The greatest Part of the Natives are *Roman* Catholicks, but as the Laws have been put in Execution, for establishing the Church of *England* in that Kingdom, it has already, and will in Time lessen the Number of the *Papists*, and increase that of the *Protestants*.

Qu. What Government is in *Ireland*?

Ans. That Kingdom belongs to the Crown of *Great Britain*, and is govern'd by a Lord Lieutenant, who acts in the Name and by the Authority of the King.

Qu. What other Countries besides, belong to the Crown of *Great Britain*?

Ans. In *Europe*, the *Isle of Man*, *Jersey*, *Guernsey*, *Gibraltar*, *Portmahon*, *Minorca* and formerly *Majorca*

In *Asia*, several small Islands, and among the rest the Island *St. Helena*.

In *Africa*, some Part of *Guinea*.

In *America*, *Georgia*, *Carolina*, *Virginia*, *New England*, *New York*, *New Jersey*, *Maryland*, *Pensylvania*, *Jamaica*, and several of the *Caribbee* Islands, as *Antegoa*, *Barbadoes*, *Nevis*, *Bermudas*, *St. Christophers*, &c.

Qu. Who is the present King of *Great Britain*?

Ans. *George II.* Who was born *October* the 30, 1683. His Accession to the Throne, was the 11th of *June*, 1727. Whom God long preserve.

Qu. What are the Orders of Knighthood in *Great Britain*?

Ans. 1. The Order of the *Garter*. 2. The Order of the *Bath*. And 3. The Order of the *Tibistle*, or *St. Andrew*; which last is of *Scotland*.

CHAP. XIV.
Of the NETHERLANDS.

Qu. WHAT Countries are the *Netherlands*?

Ans. They are those, which lie in a narrow Tract along the Coast opposite to *England*.

Qu. How is this Country situated?

Ans. Westwards it has the North-Sea. Eastwards, *Germany*; in particular *East-Friezland*, *Munster*, *Cleve*, *Juliers*, and *Triers*. Southwards it borders upon *France*, particularly *Piccardy*, *Champain*, and *Lorain*.

Qu. How large are the *Netherlands*?

Ans. Along the Coast of the North-Sea it is about 240 Miles long, the Breadth is in the widest Place not above 160 Miles.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. In King *Charles V.* Time, this Country was united to the Empire of *Germany*, under the Title of the Circle of *Burgundy*; and the whole consisted of 17 Provinces. After his Death they fell to his Son *Philip II.* King of *Spain*; but he endeavouring to deprive the People of their Liberties and Privileges, they revolted, and after 70 Years Bloody War, he was at last oblig'd to part with Seven of the Provinces; and by the Peace of *Westphalia* to declare them a free People; so that this Country was divided into the *Spanish-Netherlands*, and the United *Netherlands*.

In

In 1700, at the Death of *Charles II.* King of *Spain*, the *Spanish-Netherlands* fell to the House of *Austria*; and the Division now may more properly be call'd. 1. The Ten Provinces of the *Austrian Netherlands*. And 2. The Seven Provinces of the united *Netherlands*.

Of the *Austrian* NETHERLANDS.

Qu. Which are the 10 Provinces of the *Austrian Netherlands*?

- Ans.* 1. *Artois*, a County adjoining to *Piccardy*.
 2. *Flanders*, a County near the North Sea.
 3. *Haynault*, a County towards *Champaign*.
 4. *Namur*, a County near the *Maes*.
 5. The Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, on the *Mosel*.
 6. The Dutchy of *Gelder*, on the *Maes*.
 7. The Dutchy of *Limburg*, which borders on *Germany*.
 8. The Dutchy of *Brabant*, between the *Maes* and *Scheld*.
 9. The Marquisate of *Antwerp*, on the *Scheld*.
 10. The Lordship of *Mechlen*.

I. Of ARTOIS.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of the County of *Artois*?

Ans. That it intirely belongs to the Crown of *France*, wherein are 12 Cities, 28 Abbies, and 844 Villages: The Principal Cities are,

1. *Arras*, the Capital City, has a fine Cathedral.
2. *St. Omer*, a City, has a Cathedral, and is well fortified.
3. *Aire* or *Arien*, a fine Fortification.

4. *Bel-*

4. *Bethune*, an important Fortification, the Allies took it in 1710, and the *French* retook it in 1712.

II. Of FLANDERS.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of *Flanders*.

Ans. That it is divided, 1. Into *French-Flanders*. 2. Into *Imperial Flanders*. And 3. Into *Dutch-Flanders*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *French Flanders*?

Ans. *Lisse*, the Capital, a large, rich, and fine City. It was besieg'd and taken by the Duke of *Marlborough*, in 1708; but by the Peace of *Utrecht* in 1713, it was restor'd again to the *French*. 2. *Armentiers*. 3. *Doway*, a large and important Fortification: It was in 1710 taken by the Allies, and in 1712 retaken by the *French*. 4. *St. Amant*. 5. *Mortagne*. 6. *Marchienne*. 7. *Mont-Cassel*, a pleasant City on a Hill, from which in clear Weather one may have a Prospect of 30 Cities, and 400 Villages. 8. *Dunkirk*, this important Place came under *English* Subjection under *Cromwel* in 1658. In 1662 the *English* sold it again, to the Surprise of all the World to *France*, for nine Millions of Livres. *France* employ'd 30000 Men, to make it the finest Harbour, and Fortification in *Europe*. But by the Peace of *Utrecht*, it was demolish'd. 9. *Mardyck*, four Miles from *Ostend*, was formerly a good Harbour; but the late King of *France*, having employ'd 30000 Men, in making a new Channel, the *English* oblig'd the Duke of *Orleans* after the King's Death, to level the Ground as it was before.

Qu.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in the *Imperial Flanders*?

Ans. 1. *Ghent*, came by Stratagem in 1708, the Possession of *France*; but the Duke of *Marlborough* retook it in 1709. This is a very large City.

2. *Bruges*, a fortified and rich trading City.

3. *Ostend*, a fine Fortification, and Harbour.

4. *Neuport*, a Fortification.

5. *Ypern* or *Ypres*, a strong Fortification. This a Barrier Town, and the *Dutch* keep here a Garrison.

6. *Menin*, a small, but incomparable Fortification on the River *Lys*.

7. *Tournay*, a large trading City; has a Cathedral, and is a Bishop's See.

8. *Oudenarde*, a well fortified City. In 1708, the *French* were beaten near this Place by the Duke of *Marlborough*, who took in that Battle 1000 Prisoners.

9. *Dendermonde*, a strong Fortification. The Garrison is half *German*, and half *Dutch*, according to the *Barrier Treaty*.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in *Dutch Flanders*?

Ans. 1. *Sluys*, a middling City, and Harbour for small Vessels.

2. Fort *Isabelle*.

3. *Ardenburg*, a City and Fort.

4. *Ostburg*, a strong Fort.

5. *Bierflied*, a small Fort. Here liv'd *William Beuckeling*, who first taught the *Dutch* how to pickle Herrings; he died there in 1397.

6. *Furnes*, a small City and Fort.

7. *Sas van Ghent*, a small, but well fortified City. Here is a fine Arsenal, out of which for the

the Siege of *Ryosselaer*, they furnish'd an Artillery of 12 Miles long, drawn by 36000 Horses, and corted by 18000 Men.

8. *Hulst*, a Fortification.

III. Of the Province of HAYNAULT

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in the Province?

Ans. In the French Haynault are:

1. *Valentiennes*, a large, fine, and strong City upon the River *Scheld*.

2. *Conde*, a strong Fortification upon the *Scheld*.

3. *Charlemont*, a strong Fortification on the *Maes*.

4. *Givet* a new Fortification near *Charlemont*.

5. *Cambray*, a Fortification and Archbishop See.

In that Part which belongs to the Emperors are principally,

1. *Mons*, the Capital City and Fortification taken by the Allies, 1709.

2. *Aeth*, a small, but well fortified Town.

IV. Of the Province of NAMUR.

Qu. Which are the most noted Places in the Province of *Namur*?

Ans. 1. *Namur*, the Capital City and a strong Fortification, one of the Barrier Towns.

2. *Charleroy*, a New Fortification.

3. *Flérus*, a Village and Abbey famous for the Battle near this Place in 1690.

V. Of

V. Of the Dutchy of LUXEMBURG.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*?

Ans. This Country is divided between the Emperor and the King of *France*.

In the Emperor's Part are,

1. *Luxemburg*, the Capital City of the whole Country, is well fortified.

2. *Basogne*, a City in the midst of the Country. It is very populous on Account of its pleasant Situation.

3. *Neuf-Chatel*, a small City, famous for the Fairs kept there.

4. *St. Veil*, a small but pleasant City.

5. *Vianden*, a small City, both belonging to the Prince of *Orange*.

In the French Part are :

1. *Montmedy*, a Fortification. 2. *Marville* and 3 *Damvilliers* a well fortified Place.

VI. Of the Dutchy of LIMBURG.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in the Dutchy of *Limburg*?

Ans. 1. *Limburg*, the Capital City, is built upon a Rock steep on every Side, was taken by the *Dutch* in 1603 ; but retaken by the *Spaniards*, and again by the *French*, in 1673 ; who raised its Fortifications. It was also taken by the *Dutch*, the Beginning of this Century.

2. *Dalem*. 3. *Valkenburg*, and 4 *Wyck*, all three Fortifications, belonging to the *Dutch*.

VII. Of

VII. *Of the Dutchy of GELDERLAND*

Qu. WHICH are the Principal Places in *Gelderland*?

Ans. *Gelderland*, is divided into Upper and Lower.

Upper Gelderland, belongs to the *Imperial Netherlands* of which we now treat; *Lower Gelderland* is one of the seven Provinces which we shall treat of hereafter.

Upper Gelderland has,

1. *Gelders*, for the Capital City, a Fortification, and belonging to the King of *Prussia*.
2. *Ruremonde*, a well Fortified City, and Bishop's See; belonging to the Emperor.
3. *Venlo*, a good Fortification, belonging to the *Dutch*.

VIII. *Of BRABANT.*

Qu. How is the *Dutchy of Brabant* divided?

Ans. It is divided into four Districts, which are distinguish'd by the Names of each respective Capital City.

1. The *Antwerp* District, which also makes the 9th Province has, 1. *Antwerp* a large City, about a Century and a half ago the most flourishing and richest Trading City in the World, but in the struggle for Liberty was stripp'd of all her Glory. This noble City was in 1576 plunder'd for three Days, by the Soldiers of the Duke of *Alba*. During which Troubles most of the Merchants remov'd to other Places and

and the Trade drew off chiefly to *Amsterdam*, where it still flourishes. 2. *Fort St. Maria*. 3. *Tornbut*. 4. *Mechlen*, an ancient large City, which with its Territories, is the 10th Province in the *Austrian Netherlands*.

II. In the *Brussels* District are: 1. *Brussels* or *Bruxelles* on the River *Seune*, is a large fine and populous City, and the Residence of the Governors the Princess of *Austria*, 2. *Nivelle*, 3. *Sennef*. 4. *Duisburg*. 5. *Geneppe*. 6. *Ware*.

III. In the District of *Louvain*, is, 1. *Louvain*, a large City and University, 2. *Aerschott*. 3. *Dieft*. 4. *Ramelies* famous for the Battle in 1706 where the Duke of *Malborough* gain'd a compleat Victory over the *French*.

IV. In *Boisleduc*, or the *Dutch Brabant* are 1. *Bergen op Zoom*, a considerable Fortification, belonging to the *Dutch*. 2. *Steenbergen*, a small Fort. 3. *Prince's Land*, belonging to the Prince of *Orange*. 4. *Breda*, a large City, and Fortification. 5. *Boisleduc*, a strong Fortification. 6. *Grave*, a small, but well fortified City on the *Maes*. 7. *Helmont*. 8. *Osterwyck*. 9. *Ravenstein*. 10. *Maeftricht*, a large City, and one of the strongest Fortifications in the World. The *Dutch* have here a noble Arsenal, out of which a whole Army may be furnish'd with Arms, and Artillery.

Qu. What are the Chief Commodities of the *Austrian Netherlands*?

Ans. The chief Commodities are the Manufactures of Tapestries, fine Linnen, Yarn, Cambrick, fine Lace, Thread, wrought Silks, worsted Stuffs, &c.

Qu.

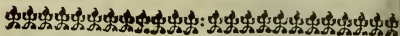
Qu. What is the Establish'd Religion of the *Austrian Netherlands*?

Ans. It is the *Roman-Catholick*. The Head of the Clergy is the Archbishop of *Mecklen*, who has 7 Bishops under him, viz. 1. of *Ghent*. 2. of *Bruges*. 3. of *Antwerp*. 4. of *Namur*. 5. of *Tournay*. 6. of *Ypern*. 7. of *Ruremond*.

Qu. Which are the Barrier-Towns and Forts in the *Austrian Netherlands*?

Ans. Those Garrison'd by the *Dutch* only are, 1. *Namur*. 2. *Tournay*, 3. *Menim*, 4. *Furnes*, *Ypern* and *Fort Knock*. Those which are Garrison'd by half Imperialists and half *Dutch* are: 1. *Dendermond*, And 2. *Ruremond*.

The *Barrier Treaty* between the Emperor and *Holland*, consisting of 29 Articles, was begun the 4th of *October* 1714; and after 48 Conferences was concluded the 15th of *November*, 1715; by which the *Dutch* Garrisons, for the Security of the United Provinces, are laid in those Frontier Towns, and are oblig'd to take their Oath likewise to the Emperor.



CHAP. XV.

Of the United NETHERLANDS.

Qu. WHAT is to be understood by the *United Netherlands*?

Ans. The Jurisdiction of the Republick of *Holland*.

Qu. Are they not distinguished by some other Name?

Ans. Yes, they are commonly call'd in *Latin* *Belgium Fœderatum*, or the *United Provinces*.

Qu. How many are these *Provinces*?

Ans. Seven, *viz.*

- I. The County of *Holland*.
- II. The County of *Zeeland*.
- III. The Lordship of *Utrecht*.
- IV. The Dutchy of *Geldern*.
- V. The Lordship of *Over-Yffel*.
- VI. The Lordship of *Groenigen*.
- VII. The Lordship of *West-Friezland*.

I. Of the Province of HOLLAND.

Qu. How is *Holland* divided?

Ans. Into *South*. and *North-Holland*.

Qu. Which are the Principal Cities and Towns in *South-Holland*?

Ans. 1. *Amsterdam*, one of the richest, and noblest trading Cities in the World. 2. *Harlem*, a large and noble City, where is a great Manufactory of fine *Holland*, flowered Silks, and fine Lace. 3. *Leyden*, next to *Amsterdam*, the noblest City in *Holland*. Here is a large woollen Manufactory of Cloaths. The University of *Leyden*, has always been famous for Learned Men. 4. *Delft*, a pleasant City. In the great Church is a fine Monument of Brass, in Memory of the Prince of *Orange*. Here is also a great Arsenal, out of which 100000 Men may be arm'd. 5. *Hague*, consists chiefly of out-Places and Gardens. The States General of the *United Provinces* assemble here, and this Place is the Resort of most foreign

foreign Ambassadors and Ministers. 6. *Ryswick* a Village between the *Hague* and *Delft*; famous for the Peace concluded there. 7. *Rotterdam* a large and Populous City, and the next to *Amsterdam* for Trade and Merchandize. In this City was born the famous *Erasmus Roterodamus* the 28th of *October*, 1467. And his Statue in Brasse stands in Honour to his Memory upon a Stone Bridge. 8. *Dort* or *Dordrecht* is famous on Account of its Synod. This City has the Preheminence of all the others throughout *Holland*, and has the first Vote in the Assembly of the States. 9. *Tergou*, a large, fine, and strong City. The Paintings on the Glass Windows in the Cathedral Church, are very much admired by Travellers. 10. *Briel*, a Sea Port, and convenient Harbour. 11. *Hellvoetsluys*, a fine Harbour.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in *North-Holland*?

Ans. 1. *Edam*, the Capital, a Place famous for good Cheese. 2. *Saardam*, is a very rich Village near the Water *Yc*; a Place famous for Building of Ships. 3. *Alckmar*, one of the neatest and cleanest Cities in *Holland*, is well fortified, and inhabited chiefly by People that live upon their Rents. 4. *Egmont*, a small City with a Castle, in which formerly resided the Counts of *Egmont*. 5. *Hoorn*, on the *Zuyder-Sea*, a large and fine City. 6. *Enchuyssen*, a large City; it has a good Harbour. 7. The *Texel*, is a principal Island; most Ships going and coming, anchor there.

II. Of the Province of ZEALAND.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of the Province of Zealand?

Ans. Zealand, consists of eight Islands, viz.

I. *Walcheren*, wherein is 1. *Middleburg*, the Capital, well fortified. 2. *Veessingen*, has an important Harbour, and well fortified.

II. *Shoven*, is pretty large, whereon is *Ziricea*, a City and Harbour.

III. *South Beveland*, whereon is *Ter-Goes*, a rich and well fortified City.

IV. *North Beveland*, a small Island, it has two Villages, the Inhabitants of which have enough to do with the Help of Mills, to keep their Heads above the Water.

V. *Tolen*, a small Island, on which is *Fer-Tolen*, a Fort.

VI. *Duyveland*, i. e. *Doveland*, has three large Villages.

VII. *Walferdyck*, and

VIII. The *Island St. Philippe*, are both but small.

III. Of the Province of UTRECHT.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the Province of Utrecht?

Ans. 1. *Utrecht*, a large, fine, and strong City on the *Rhine*. Here is a famous University, which was founded there in 1635. In 1672, this City was taken by the *French*. *Lewis XIV.* came in Person to sing the *Te Deum* in the Cathedral. 2. *Montford*, an important Fortification.

Qu.

IV. Of GELDERLAND.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of *Gelderland*?

Ans. This Country is divided into Upper and Lower *Gelderland*; Upper *Gelderland* belong to the *Austrian Netherlands*; and Lower *Gelderland* is one of the Seven *United Provinces*.

Qu. How is this Province divided?

Ans. Into three Parts, viz.

I. *Betau*, wherein is *Nimmuegen*, the Capital, a large City, famous for the Peace in 1679.

II. *Velaw*, wherein is 1. *Arnheim*, the Capital, 2. *Harderwick*, where is a University.

III. The County of *Zutphen*, wherein is *Zutphen*, the Capital and a Fortification.

V. Of OVER-YSSEL.

Qu. How is *Over-Yssel* divided?

Ans. Into three Parts, viz.

I. *Sallan*, wherein is 1. *Deventer*, the Capital City. 2. *Camp*. And 3. *Zwol*.

II. *Twente*, in which is *Oldersal*.

III. *Trente*, wherein is *Coevorden*, a Frontier Town and Fortification towards *Germany*.

VI. Of GROENINGEN.

Qu. What is most noted in *Groeningen*?

Ans. 1. *Groeningen*, the Capital City, a Fortification, and famous University. 2. *Bourtangerford*, a Frontier Fortification. 3. *Delf-Zyl*, a Frontier Fortification and Harbour. 4. *Emden*, a well fortified City.

VII. Of

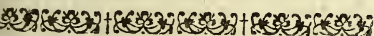
VII. Of FRIEZLAND.

Qu. Which are the chief Towns in *Frieze*land?

Ans. 1. *Leeuwarden*, the Capital, a large and long fortified City. 2. *Franecker*, a beautiful City, and University. 3. *Harlingen*, a Sea-Port and trading Town.

Qu. What is the Condition of the Seven Provinces in General?

Ans. This Country being for the most Part full of Rivers, Canals, and Marshes, it doth not produce either Wood or Grain, sufficient for Support; but is supplied therewith, and most things from other Countries.



CHAP. XVI.

Of SWITZERLAND.

*W*HENCE had this Country its Name?

Ans. From the Canton of *Switz* which was the first that shook off the Yoke of the House of *Austria*.

Qu. How is this Country situated?

Ans. Towards the North and East it borders on *Germany*; on the West it is divided from France by the Mountains of *Switzerland*; and South by the *Alps* from *Italy*.

Qu. How large is this Country?

Ans. It is about 160 Miles long, and about the same Extent in Breadth.

Qu. How is the *Swiss* Republick divided?

Ans. I. In the Confederate or United *Cantons*

II. In the *Swiss Subjects*; And

III. In the *Swiss Allies*.

Qu. What are the *Swiss* United *Cantons*?

Ans. The Word *Canton* signifies in French a Territory, Community or small Republick; of such were Thirteen who became Confederates, and by a solemn Oath united themselves into one Powerful Body Politick.

Qu. When was this Confederacy made?

Ans. The general Revolution began on New-Years Day, 1308; on which Day the *Swissers* made themselves Masters of several Castles and sent their Governours by whom they were oppressed out of their Country, and soon after the other *Cantons* came into the same Confederacy.

Qu. How are the 13 *Cantons* divided?

Ans. Four of them are Protestants, Seven are Roman Catholicks; and in Two both Religions are tolerated.

Qu. Which are the Protestant *Cantons*?

Ans. 1. *Zurich*. 2. *Bern*. 3. *Basel*. And 4. *Schaffhausen*.

Qu. Which are the Roman Catholick *Cantons*

Ans. 1. *Lucern*. 2. *Friburg*. 3. *Solothurn*. 4. *Switz*. 5. *Uri*. 6. *Underwald*, and 7. *Zug*.

Q. Which are the Two *Cantons* of the mix'd Religions?

Ans. The *Canton* of *Glaris* and 2. That of *Appenzell*.

Qu. Which are the Chief Towns in *Switzerland*?

Ans. Each *Canton* has a Capital City of his own Name, except *Uri*, which has *Altorf*; and *Underwald*, which has *Stantz* for its Chief Town.

Qu.

Qu. Which is the first of the Cantons?

Ans. *Zurich*, the Capital of which is situated on a Lake of the same Name, and is the most populous and richest City in *Switzerland*, being famous for its Manufactures of Crapes, and its learned Academy.

Qu. Which is the largest and most powerful of the Cantons?

Ans. That of *Bern*, being able to raise 60000 Men in 24 Hours.

Qu. How is this Canton divided?

Ans. In two different Countries; the first of which, and the largest is call'd the *German* Country; because the Inhabitants of it speak nothing but *German*: And the other is call'd the *Roman* Country, or the Country of *Vaud*, in which they speak no other Language but the *French*.

Qu. Which is the Capital of this Canton?

Ans. *Bern*, on the River *Aar*; is a large and fine City; all the Houses being built of Stone with Piazza's, so that in rainy Weather one may go dry from one End of the Town to the other. There is an Academy and an Arsenal, out of which 60000 Men may be arm'd.

Qu. Which is the most considerable City in that Part of the Canton of *Bern*, called the Country of *Vaux*?

Ans. *Lausanne*, which is govern'd by its own Magistrates, and enjoys many great Privileges. There is an Academy, and a Cathedral Church, which is one of the largest, and of the finest Structures in *Europe*.

Qu. What is to be observ'd about *Basel*, the Capital City of the Canton of that Name?

Ans. It is a large and well built City; the *Rhine* flows through it, and divides it in two

Parts, the one call'd the Upper *Basel*, and the other the Lower *Basel*. It is famous not only on Account of its Trade, which is pretty extensive, but especially for its celebrated University, and for the general Council held there in 1431.

Qu. What other remarkable Town is there in the 13 Cantons?

Ans. *Solothurn*, Capital of the Canton of that Name, a fine and well built City, situated on the *Rhine*, with strong Fortifications, and fine Pleasure Houses and Gardens in the Suburbs. Here the Envoy from the Court of *France* to the *Swissers* makes his Residence.

Qu. Is not *Lucern*, Capital of the Canton that bears that Name, worthy Observation?

Ans. Yes, it is a pretty large City, divided in Two by the River *Rûs*, and well fortified both by Art and Nature. Here a Nuncio from the Pope and a *Spanish* Envoy resides constantly, and the Deputies of the *Roman* Catholick Cantons uses to assemble.

Qu. What is meant by the *Swiss* Subjects?

Ans. There are several small Territories which indeed were admitted by the 13 Cantons into their Covenant, but not as Confederates, nor Allies, but as meer Subjects.

Qu. Which are these Subjects?

Ans. First, the Town of *Baden* with its Territory, which has its Name from the Hot Baths wherewith Nature has stor'd it. It was formerly a wealthy, well built and fortified City. But in the War of 1712 having declar'd for the *Roman* Catholicks against the *Protestants*; the Cantons of *Zurich* and *Bern* demolish'd its Fortifications, and seized upon its Government. It is famous however on Account of its being the

the Place of the general Meeting of the Deputies of the Cantons and their Allies, and for the Treaty of Peace concluded there in 1714, between the German Empire and France.

Qu. Name the other Subjects of the Swiss Cantons?

Ans. They are those of *Turgow*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellingen*, *Rheintall*, *Sargants*, &c. towards Germany; and those of the four Governments towards Italy, viz. *Lugano*, *Locarno*, *Mendrisio*, and *Val Brenna*.

Qu. What are the Swiss Allies?

Ans. They are Territories and Governments round about the Swiss, who have made each a separate Treaty of Alliance with the Cantons, and at different Times.

Qu. Which are the most considerable of those Allies?

Ans. The Republick of *Grisons*, which lies between, *Italy*, *Germany*, and the *Swissers*, about 64 Miles long and as wide. It is distinguish'd into Three Parts called *Leagues*.

Qu. Name them?

Ans. 1. The *Old League*; in it are 28 Districts, 18 whereof are *Roman* Catholicks, and 10 *Protestants*. 2. The *League of the House of GOD*; which consists of 19 Districts, most of them *Protestants*. And 3. The *League of the Ten Judgments*; This is divided into 10 Territories or Jurisdictions, most of 'em *Protestants*. These Three *Leagues* are consider'd as one in Authority of Government. The capital City is *Coire* on the *Rhine*.

The Territories belonging to this Republick are: 1. *Chiavenna*. 2. *Valtellin*. And 3. *Wormio*.

Qu. What other Allies have the *Swiss* Cantons?

Ans. The Republick of *Vallais*, so call'd because the Country laying in a fine Valley, towards *Italy*. The River *Rhone* has there its Spring. This Territory is about 60 Miles long, and 24 Miles broad, the Inhabitants are *Roman* Catholicks. *Sion*, is the Capital City. There is a Bishop who is Prince of the *Holy Empire*, and has the Privilege of coining Money.

Qu. Is not the County of *Neufchatel* ally'd to the *Swiss*?

Ans. Yes. This Territory lies towards *Burgogne*; it is 24 Miles long and 8 broad; it is well Peopled, has three Cities, 90 large Villages. *Neufchatel* situated on a Lake of that Name, is the Capital City, and enjoys great Privileges. This Country belongs now to the King of *Prussia*. The Inhabitants are all *Protestants*.

Qu. Go on with naming the *Swiss* Allies?

Ans. *Geneva*, is one of the most considerable. This is a Republick of it self. The Capital *Geneva* is a large, fine, rich and populous City, laying on the Lake of that Name, which is the largest in *Europe*, being neer 60 Miles long, and about 12 broad. It is now a strong fortified Place, and has a very famous Academy. This Republick declar'd themselves *Protestants* in 1535, and in 1546 they were admitted in the *Swiss* Alliance.

Qu. What have you to say of the City and Abbey of *St. Gall*, another of the *Swiss* Allies?

Ans. They are not large but well peopled, of good Trade, especially in Cloth, which is manufactured there. The City is govern'd by its own Magistrates. The Abbot who is still'd

Prince

Prince of the Holy Empire, has no Jurisdiction over it, though he bears the Name of it. The Inhabitants are partly *Protestants*, and partly *Roman Catholics*. They enter'd into Alliance with the *Swiss*, 1451.

Qu. Name the rest of the *Swiss* Allies?

Ans. 1. *Bienna*, a City with a small Territory belonging to it, laying between the Cantons of *Bern* and *Basil*. 2. The Bishoprick of *Porentru*, where the Bishops See of *Basil* was transferr'd at the Reformation. And 3. The City *Mulhausen*, in the Upper *Alsatia*, which made an Alliance with the Cantons of *Zurich* and *Bern*, in 1535.

Qu. How is *Switzerland* in General?

Ans. This Country is very full of high Mountains, some are covered with Ice and Snow all the Year round. Others are covered with Trees and Pasture, where the Peasants drive their Cattle to feed above the Clouds.

Some Mountains occasion a great Inconvenience to the Inhabitants, many of 'em look with a terrible Aspect, as if they were falling that Moment, upon others the thick Woods harbour ravenous Creatures, who do sometimes Abundance of Mischief among the Cattle.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Country?

Ans. The *Swiss* don't want for Cattle, Fish, Wine, Milk, Butter and Cheese, but come short of Corn and Salt, which Commodities they are supply'd with out of *Germany*, and other Neighbouring Countries.

Qu. Which are the most noted Rivers in *Switzerland*?

Ans. 1. The *Rhine*, which has its Source in the *Alps* and takes its Course through 'em into *Germany*. 2. The *Rhone*, has its Source in the

Mountains near the *Vallais*, and takes its Course through the Lake of *Geneva* into *France*. 3. The *Aar* flows through the Middle of *Switzerland* into the *Rhine*.

Qu. What is the general Character of the *Swissers*?

Ans. They are a plain and honest People true and faithful to their Word, bold of Courage strong of Body, and excellent Soldiers.

Qu. What Sort of Government have the *Swiss*?

Ans. They have no Prince nor Stadtholder to preside in their Counsels of State. Each Canton and Allie of the Cantons it govern'd by its own Magistrates. In some the Government is in the Hands of few; and in others it is in the Hands of the People.

In Matters of great Importance, not only the Cantons but also the *Swiss* Allies are convened together. sometimes at *Baden*, sometimes at *Aarau*.

Qu. What are the Forces of the whole Body of *Swiss*?

Ans. In Time of Need they may raise 200000 Men, in a few Hours; for every *Swiss* is a Soldier for his Country, and is enlisted as such when 16 Years of Age. When a Signal of Danger is given by Fires on the Neighbouring Hills, he must go immediately to his Place of Rendezvous, and carry with him 4 ll. of Lead, 2 ll. of Powder, and Provision for 8 Days.



CHAP. XVII.
Of ITALY.

Qu. WHENCE had *Italy* its Name?

Ans. As most Authors conjecture, from *Italus* an ancient King of the *Siculi*, who leaving their Island, came into this Contry, and gave it the Name of their Prince.

Qu. How is *Italy* situated?

Ans. This Country is long, but narrow; towards the East it has the *Adriatic* or *Black Sea*. Westwards, the *Mediterranean*. Northwards, it borders upon *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *France*. On the South it has the *Mediterranean Sea*, and the Streights of *Messina*.

Qu. How large is *Italy*?

Ans. 1. In Length from the *Alps* to the Streights of *Messina*, it is computed to be above 800 Miles. 2. The Breadth is unequal. Towards the *Alps* it is reckoned 4. or 500 Miles; but lower from *Tuscany* to South *Calabria*, in some Places, it is not above 100, in others not above 80 Miles.

Qu. What is its Form, and how is it divided?

Ans. *Italy* is a large *Peninsula*, which represents very nearly the Form of a Boot. It is divided among many Sovereigns, the Principals of which are the Pope, the King of *Spain*, the Republick of *Venice*, and the Great Duke of *Tuscany*. It has properly speaking no Capital, but if any Place may have that Title, it must undoubtedly be *Rome*.

Qu. What else belongs to *Italy*?

Ans. The Islands which are about that Country.

I. Of the Upper Part of ITALY.

Qu. What is therein to be observ'd?

Ans. I. The Dutchy of *Savoy*.

II. The Principality of *Piedmont*.

III. *Montferrat*.

IV. The Dukedom of *Milan*.

V. The Dutchy of *Parma*.

VI. The Dutchy of *Modena*.

VII. The Dutchy of *Mantua*.

I. *Qu.* What is chiefly to be observ'd in the Dutchy of *Savoy*?

Ans. 1. That it belongs to the King of *Sardinia*. 2. *Chamberry*, the Capital City. 3. *Montmelian*, an incomparable Fortification.

II. *Qu.* What is to be chiefly remark'd of the Principality of *Piedmont*?

Ans. 1. That it belongs to the King of *Sardinia*. 2. *Turin*, the Capital, and Residence of the King, which is one of the beautifullest Cities in *Europe*, with a strong Cittadel. 3. *Verceill*, a strong Fortification. 4. *Susa*, a Place of great Consequence, towards the Frontiers of *France*. 5. *Saluzzo*, a Fortification towards *France*. 6. *Nizza* or *Nice*, a Fortification, and excellent Harbour, near the *Mediterranean*. 7. The *Vallies* of the *Waldenses*, which lie in this Dutchy.

III. *Qu.* What is most remarkable in *Montferrat*?

Ans. 1. That it belongs to the Duke of *Mantua*. 2. *Casal*, a Fortification.

IV. *Qu.*

IV. *Qu.* What is chiefly to be noted in the Dutchy of *Milan*?

Ans. 1. *Milan*, the Capital, one of the largest, finest, and strongest Cities in *Italy*. 2. *Pavia*, famous for its University. 3. *Alessandria*. 4. *Cremona*, all of them well fortified Places.

V. *Qu.* Which are the chief Places in the Dutchy of *Parma*?

Ans. 1. *Parma*, the Capital City. 2. *Placentia*, a fine City towards *Milan*.

VI. *Qu.* Which are the principal Places in the Dutchy of *Modena*?

Ans. 1. *Modena*, the Capital, a large and fine City, the Residence of the Duke. 2. *Regio*, a fine City. 3. *Mirandola*, an important Fortification.

VII. *Qu.* What is chiefly to be observ'd in the Dutchy of *Mantua*?

Ans. *Mantua*, the Capital and Residence of the Duke; it is a large and strong City, being encompass'd with a little Sea or Morass.

Qu. How many Republicks are in *Upper Italy*?

Ans. Three, 1. *Venice*. 2. *Genoa*. And 3. *Lucca*.

Qu. What is principally to be observ'd in the Republick of *Venice*?

Ans. 1. That it has in its Possession a fine Tract of Land in *Italy*, which together is by them call'd *Terra Firma*. 2. *Venice*, the Capital City, which is built on 72 small Islands in the Midst of the *Adriatic Sea*, or the Gulf of *Venice*; it is a large, magnificent, and wonderful City. There are told 450 Bridges, among them the *Rialto* is the most Grand, being built of fine Marmor, with only one Arch, under which may pass a Ship on full Sail. There are 53 large and little Squares, among which that of *St. Mark* is the

finest; 150 magnificent Palaces; 115 Noble Steeples; 64 Statues in Brasses; 23 Monuments or Pillars of Brasses; 70 Churches; 39 Fryeries or 28 Nunneries; and 17 rich Hospitals. Out of the Arsenal 200000 Infantry, and 25000 Cavalry may be immediately arm'd. 3. *Padua*, a large City, Bishop's See, and University. 4. *Verona*, a Bishoprick, and one of the finest, and largest Cities in *Italy*. 5. *Brescia*, a large City, famous for Swords and Knife-Blades, which are in high Esteem in other Countries, and of which the Manufacturers send great Quantities Abroad.

Qu. What are the principal Places in *Genoa*?

Ans. 1. *Genoa*, a Sea-Port, and a magnificent City and Fortification. 2. *Savona*, a Town and Harbour. 3. *Finale*, a fine Harbour and Fortification.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of the Republic of *Lucca*?

Ans. *Lucca*, the Capital City and Fortification, besides which there is no considerable Town.

Qu. What other Places are to be taken Notice of in *Upper Italy*?

Ans. 1. The Dutchy of *Mirandola*. 2. Of *Castiglione*. 3. Of *Bozzolo*. 4. Of *Novellara*. 5. Of *Monaco*. 6. Of *Massa*, and several others.

II. Of the middle Part of ITALY.

Qu. What Countries are chiefly to be taken Notice of, in the middle Part of *Italy*?

Ans. I. The great Dukedom of *Florence*.

II. The Ecclesiastical State, or the Dominions of the Pope. And,

III. Several little States.

Qu.

Qu. What Government is in the Great Dukedom of *Florence*?

Ans. It has its own Sovereign, who is call'd Great Duke of *Tuscany*.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. It is divided into three principal Districts.

1. The *Florentine* District, wherein is *Florence*, the Capital and Residence of the Grand Duke. It is a large magnificent and beautiful City. 2. The *Pisan* District, wherein is the City of *Pisa*, which has a convenient Place for Building of Ships, and *Livorno*, or *Leghorn*, a well fortified City and Harbour, in the *Mediterranean*. 3. The *Sienna* District, wherein is *Sienna* a large City, on a high Hill.

Qu. What Provinces belong to the Ecclesiastical State?

Ans. Ten, 1. The *Ferrarese*, a Dutchy, wherein is *Ferrara* the Capital, which is large, and has a Cathedral. 2. The *Bolognese*, wherein is *Bologna*, the Capital City. 3. *Romagna*, wherein lies the formerly famous City *Ravenna*. 4. The Dutchy *Urbino*, wherein is *Urbino*, the Capital City. 5. The *Anconian* District, wherein is *Ancona*, the Capital City, with a fine Harbour. And *Lorretto*, a small, but well fortified Town, famous for the *Pilgrimages*, on Account of the Chappel of that Place, wherein is preserv'd the Chamber of the *Virgin Mary*, which was brought thither (as is reported) by Angels; as also a marvellous Image of the *Holy Virgin*. 6. The Dutchy of *Spoletto*, sometimes call'd *Umbria*, wherein is *Spoletto* a large Town. 7. *Sabino*, a little District, wherein is only *Tivoli* a small Town. 8. *Campagna di Roma*, wherein is *Rome*, a very famous, large, magnificent, and ancient

ancient City, and the Residence of the Pope.
 9. *St. Peter's Patrimony*, wherein is *Viterbo*, the
 Capital City, and *Civita Vecchia*, a fine Harbour.
 10. The Dutchy of *Castro*, wherein is *Castro*, a
 middling Town.

Qu. How many small States are in the middle
 Part of *Italy*?

Ans. Six Dutchies, 1. That of *Piombino*.
Farnese. 3. *Palestrina*. 4. *Bracciano*. 5. *Ma-*
laola. 6. *Pagliano*. And 7. The small Repu-
 blick of *St. Marino*.

III. Of the Lower Part of ITALY

Qu. What is most remarkable in the lower
 Part of *Italy*?

Ans. The Kingdom of *Naples*, which borders
 upon the Ecclesiastical State.

Qu. How is this Kingdom divided?

Ans. Into four Head Provinces; which are
 1. *Abruzzo*. 2. *Terra di Lavoro*. 3. *Apulia*
 And 4. *Calabria*.

Qu. How many Provinces belong to *Abruzzo*?

Ans. Three, viz. 1. *North Abruzzo*, wherein
 is *Aquila*, the Capital City, provided with a
 good Castle. 2. *South-Abruzzo*, wherein is
Chieti, an Archbishop's See. 3. The Country
Molise, wherein is *Molise*, the principal Town
 with a Castle.

Qu. How many Provinces belong to *Terra di*
Lavora?

Ans. Three, viz.

1. *Terra di Lavoro*, properly so call'd; wherein
 is, 1. *Naples*, the Capital of the whole King-
 dom, an opulent, flourishing, and trading City,
 with a fine large Harbour, and an Archbishop's
 See. 2. *Gasta*, a Sea-Port. 3. *Capua*, a fine
 and

and magnificent City. 4. Mount *Vesuvius*, a *Fulcano*, about three Miles from *Naples*.

II. The *North-Principality*, wherein is *Salerno*, an Archbishop's See, Fortification, and Harbour.

III. The *South-Principality*, wherein is *Benevento*, a large and rich Archbishoprick, belonging to the Pope.

Qu. How many Provinces belong to *Apulia*?
Ans. Three, *viz.*

I. *Capitanata*, wherein is 1. *Manfredonia*, an Archbishop See and Harbour. 2. *Lucera*, the Capital City.

II. *Terra di Bari*, wherein is *Bari*, an Archbishop's See, Fortification, and Harbour.

III. *Terra d'Otranto*, wherein is 1. *Otranto*, a well fortified Town and Harbour, upon the Gulf of that Name. 2. *Taranto*, which formerly gave the Name to a Prince of the Blood of the Kings of *Naples*.

Qu. How many Provinces belong to *Calabria*?

Ans. Two, *viz.* 1. *Basilicata*, wherein is *Cirenza*, the Capital and Archbishoprick. 2. *North Calabria*, wherein is *Cozenza*, an Archbishop's See. 3. *Rbegio*, opposite to the Island of *Sicily*; also an Archbishop's See.

IV. Of the Italian ISLANDS.

Qu. What Islands are about *Italy*?

Ans. Among many other Islands there are four Principal ones, *viz.*

I. *Corfica*. II. *Sardinia*. III. *Sicily*. And IV. *Malta*.

Qu. What is remarkable in the Island of *Corfica*?

Ans. 1. That it bears the Title of a Kingdom.
2. That it belongs to the Republick of *Genoa*.
3. *Bastia*, the Capital City and a Sea-Port.

Qu.

Qu. What is chiefly to be remark'd of Island of *Sardinia*?

Ans. 1. That it bears the Title of a Kingdom. 2. *Cagliari*, the Capital and Residence of the Vice-Roy. 3. That now the Duke of *Savoy*, its King and Sovereign.

Qu. What is principally to be observed in the Island of *Sicily*?

Ans. 1. That it bears the Title of a Kingdom. 2. That it is now belonging to *Don Carlos*, King of *Naples* and *Sicily*. 3. *Messina*, a very rich and trading City. 4. *Palermo*, the Capital and the Residence of the Vice Roy. 5. Mount *Ætna*, a *Vulcano*, which burns almost continually, and causes frequent Earthquakes.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of the Island of *Malta*?

Ans. 1. That it lies below *Sicily*, and that it properly is in *Africa*. 2. It now belongs to the Knights of *Malta*, who choose a Grand Master for their Head and Governour. 3. *Valette*, the Capital and Residence of the Grand Master. 4. This Island harbours no venomous Creatures.

Qu. Which are the Principal Rivers in *Italy*?

Ans. 1. The River *Adige*, which has its Source in *Germany*, and empties itself in the *Adriatic* Sea. 2. The River *Po*, which from the *Alps* takes its Course throughout the Upper Part of *Italy*, into the *Adriatic* Sea. 3. The River *Arno*, which flows through *Tuscany* and *Florence*, and empties itself into the *Mediterranean*. 4. The *Tiber*, which flows through *Rome*, and empties itself in the *Mediterranean*.

Qu. What's the Condition of *Italy* in general?

Ans. 1. This Country is very uneven, on Account of the *Swiss* Mountains, and the *Alps*.

2. It

2. It has plenty of Wine, Fruit, and Oil. 3. It produces a great Deal of Silk, not only sufficient for their own Manufacturies, but for the Supply of other Nations. 4. They are provided with Corn from *Poland, England* and *Africa*.

Qu. What is the Religion of *Italy*?

Ans. 1. It is throughout the *Roman* Catholick, but there is no People less zealous in the Observation of Religious Duties. 2. The *Jews* are suffered to perform their Publick Worship at *Rome*, which is denied to the *Protestants*.

Qu. What is the Character of the *Italians*?

Ans. That they are witty and politick, but extremely jealous and revengeful; to accomplish which they spare no Expence nor Pains, and have often recourse to Treachery, to make away with their Enemies; whence it is, that no Country in *Europe* has more Murders committed in it than *Italy*. To which two Things do very much contribute; First, the Smallness of its States, which makes it very easy to escape out of One to Another; and the Conveniency of Sanctuaries; the Hands of Justice not being able to take Hold of any Murderer that can get into a Church, without going through so many Formalities, as will give the Murderer Time enough to escape.

Qu. What else is to be observ'd?

Ans. That it is one of the finest Countries in *Europe*, and is call'd the Garden of it. It is the Delight and Admiration of Travellers; its opulent and magnificent Cities, stately Palaces, Churches, Monasteries, Convents, the Treasures and Curiosities seen therein are surprizing, and furnish the Curious with more Antiquities in Sculpture, Medals, and other Things, than any Country besides.

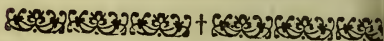
Qu.

Qu. Which are the Chief Cities in *Italy* worthy to be seen by Travellers?

Ans. There are many of which Mention has been made already, but I shall range the most famous of them into a Regular Order throughout *Italy*, from *Trent* near *Tirol* to *Naples*, and returning back to *Turin*. 1. *Trent*. 2. *Venice*. 3. *Padua*. 4. *Boulogne*. 5. *Florence*. 6. *Siena*. 7. *Perusa*. 8. *Ravenna*. 9. *Ancona*. 10. *Loretto*. 11. *Rome*. 12. *Naples*. 13. *Pisa*. 14. *Leghorn*. 15. *Lucca*. 16. *Genoa*. 17. *Pavia*. 18. *Parma*. 19. *Placentia*. 20. *Mantua*. 21. *Verona*. 22. *Milan*. 23. *Turin*.

Qu. How is the Temperature of the Air?

Ans. The Air is generally very pure, temperate, and healthful.



CHAP. XVIII.

OF GERMANY,

OR

The HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE

Qu. WHAT is the Proper Name of that Country, in its own Language, and whence is it derived?

Ans. *Germany* in its proper Language is call'd *Teutschland*, i. e. *Dutch-Land*, which Name is deriv'd from the first Inhabitants the *Teutones*; that People worshipping God, under the Name of *Theuth*, call'd their Country *Theuths-Land*, signifying, *The Land of God*.

The

The *Latins*, call it *Germania*, the *French*, *Allemagne*, and in the Court-Style it is call'd, the *Holy Roman Empire*.

Qu. How is *Germany* situated?

Ans. It is bounded on the East by *Prussia*, *Poland*, and *Hungary*. On the West by *France*, the *Spanish Netherlands* and *Holland*. On the North by the *Baltick Sea*, *Denmark* and the *German Ocean*.

Qu. How is *Germany* divided?

Ans. The Emperor *Maximillian* in the Year 1512 divided it into Ten Circles.

Qu. What are those Circles?

Ans. They are like so many Provinces, and so each of them contain several Dominions; the Princes, Prelates and Earls of which, and the Deputies of the Cities assemble about their Common Concerns. Every Circle has One or Two Directors and a Colonel. The Directors have the Power of calling Assemblies of the States of their Circle to regulate Publick Affairs. The Colonel commands the Soldiery and takes Care of the Ammunition. As all the Members of the Empire ought to contribute to its Necessities, every Circle is oblig'd to furnish a certain Number of Horse and Foot, or a Sum of Money according to the Assessment made in the matricular Books of the States of the Empire.

Qu. Which are the Ten Circles?

Ans. 1. *Austria*. 2. *Burgundy*. 3. The *Lower Rhine*. 4. *Bavaria*. 5. *Upper-Saxony*. 6. *Franconia*. 7. *Swabia*. 8. The *Upper-Rhine*. 9. *Westphalia*. And 10. *Lower-Saxony*.

I. Of the Circle of AUSTRIA

Qu. What Dominions belong to the Circle of *Austria*.

Ans. Five. viz. I. The Arch Dutchy of *Austria*. II. The Dutchy of *Styria*. III. The Dutchy of *Carinthia*. IV. The Dutchy of *Carniola*. and V. The County of *Tyrol*.

Qu. To whom belongs the Circle of *Austria*.

Ans. To the Emperor of *Germany*.

Qu. How is the Arch-Dutchy of *Austria* divided?

Ans. It is divided in Upper and Lower *Austria*.

The Upper *Austria*, which is about 60 Miles square, contains 17 Cities, 31 Market-Towns, 217 Nobleman's Seats. The Capital City is *Lintz*, on the Banks of the *Danube*, large, pleasant, and well built.

The Lower *Austria* contains 45 Cities, 220 Market-Towns, 44 Convents, and 3653 Villages. The Chief City is, 1. *Vienna*, on the *Danube*, the Capital and Imperial Residence; is not very large in itself; but the Suburbs contain a vast Number of Inhabitants, which are reckon'd to be 600000. Between the Suburbs and the City is an open Tract for 600 Paces broad, on which no Houses are suffer'd to be built. 2. *Newstat*, 24 Miles from *Vienna*, a good Fortification, and a Bishop's See.

II. Of STYRIA.

Qu. How is *Styria* divided, and what is most noted therein?

Ans. It is divided into Upper and Lower *Styria*. In Upper *Styria* is, 1. *Judenburg*, a City, with a fine Castle and a College of its. 2. *Celle*, or *Marienzell*, a famous event; here is a miraculous Image of the Virgin *Mary*.

In the Lower *Styria* is *Gratz*, the Capital of the whole Country, where is a University, a College of Jesuits, and a great Number of Nobles Palaces.

III. Of the Dutchy of CARINTHIA.

Qu. What is most to be noted in *Carinthia*?

Ans. It is 112 Miles long, and 56 Miles broad, and contains 12 Cities, 20 Market-towns, and 175 Castles; *Clagenfurt* is the Capital. The Walls of this City are broad enough for five Coaches to drive a Breast.

IV. Of the Dutchy of CRAIN or CARNIOLA.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd in the Dutchy of *Carniola*?

Ans. 1. It is 120 Miles long, and 100 Miles broad. It contains 21 Cities, 36 Market-towns, 254 Castles, and 4000 Villages. 2. The Capital

Capital City is *Laubach*, large, and well built.
Here is a Cathedral, and a Bishop's See.

V. Of the Ducal County of TYROL

Qu. What is chiefly to be remark'd of the Country?

Ans. 1. It is 120 Miles long, and near 10 Miles broad. It contains 28 Cities and Towns, 2 Bishopricks, 48 Convents, 207 Parishes, 1230 Churches, 355 Castles, and 894 Villages. 2. *Inspruck*, the Capital City, and University. 3. The Bishoprick of *Trident* or *Trent*; where is *Trent* the Capital City, famous on Account of the Council, which begun there in 1545, and was finished in 1563. 4. The Bishoprick of *Brixen*, wherein is *Brixen* the Capital, surrounded with high Mountains.

II.

Of the Circle of BURGUNDY

Qu. Which are the Countries that belong to the Circle of *Burgundy*?

Ans. 1. The *Franche Comté*. 2. The Dutchy of *Burgundy*. 3. The *Austrian Netherlands*, all which Countries have been treated of before the two first under the Article of *France*, and the third under that of the *Austrian Netherlands*.

III. Of

III.

f the Circle of the Lower-RHINE.

Qu. What Dominions belong to this Circle?

Ans. The Four *Electores*, viz.

I. The *PALATINE Electorate*.

II. The *Electorate* of MENTZ.

III. The *Electorate* of TRIER, and

IV. The *Electorate* of COLOGN.

I. *Of the PALATINE Electorate.*

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd in the *Palatine Electorate*?

Ans. 1. That it is divided into the Upper and Lower *Palatinate*, and again subdivided into territories or Provinces, and is one of the fruitfullest Countries for Corn, Wine, and Pasture, in all Germany. 2. *Heidelberg*, the Capital and Residence of the Elector. It was formerly famous Seat for the *Muses*; but within this 100 Years it has undergone two different Revolutions, one in 1622 by the *Spaniards*; in which its most famous Library was carried to Rome. In 1689 it was sack'd and demolish'd by the French; but has since been rebuilt. 3. *Mannheim*, a fine new built City, and an excellent Fortification.

Qu. Who is the present Elector *Palatine*?

Ans. Charles Philip, of the House of *Neuchâtel*, who was born, November the 4th, 1661; and begun his Reign, June the 8th, 1716.

II. *Of*

II. Of the Electorate of MENTZ.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of the Electorate of Mentz?

Ans. 1. That it is divided into 26 Territories, and that its Elector is the first of the Electors, and always President of the Diets of the Empire. 2. *Mentz*, the Capital and Residence of the Elector, one of the ancientest Cities in *Germany*. Here is also an University. This place boasts of the Art of Printing being found out there, by a Native *John Faustus* in 1440.

Qu. Who is the present Elector of *Mentz*?

Ans. *Phillip Charles*, who was born *October* the 26th, 1665; and elected the 3d of *June*, 1732.

III. Of the Electorate of TRIER.

Qu. What is principally to be observ'd of the Electorate of *Trier*?

Ans. 1. that it is about 80 Miles long, but the Breadth unequal. 2. It is divided into 37 small Territories. 3. *Trier*, the Capital and Residence, of the Elector, is the oldest City in all *Germany*. 4. *Coblentz*, a strong Fortification. 5. The present Elector *Francis George*, was born *July* the 17th, 1682. [and was elected *May* the 2d, 1729.

IV Of the Electorate of COLOGN.

Qu. What is principally to be observ'd in the Electorate of *Cologn*?

Ans. 1. That it is 120 Miles long, but the Breadth is in several Places no more than 8 or 12 Miles. 2. It is divided into the Upper and Lower

Lower Electorate.—In the *Upper Electorate* is *Cologne*, the ordinary Residence of the Elector, large, populous, and Imperial Free City.

In the *Lower Electorate* is, 1. *Keyferswert*, was formerly an Important Fortification, but demolish'd by the Allies in 1702. After they had taken it from the *French*.

Qu. Who is the present Elector of *Cologne*?

Ans. *Clemens Augustus*, Brother to the Elector of *Bavaria*. He was born in 1700, and came to the Electorate of *Cologne* in 1723.

I.V.

Of the Circle of BAVARIA.

Qu. What are the Dominions in the Circle of *Bavaria*?

Ans. The whole Circle consists of three Capital Provinces, *viz.*

I. The Electorate of *Bavaria*.

II. The Upper *Palatinate*.

III. The Archbishoprick of *Salzburg*.

I. Of the Electorate of BAVARIA.

Qu. What is chiefly to be noted in this Electorate?

Ans. 1. That it is 120 Miles long, and 100 Miles broad, and contains 35 Cities, 94 Market-towns, 8 Bishopricks, 75 Convents, above 1000 Noblemen's Seats, 11704 Villages, and 8709 Churches. 2. That it is divided into the Upper and Lower *Bavaria*.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in Upper Bavaria?

Ans. 1. *Munich*, one of the finest Cities in the Empire, and the Residence of the Elector. 2. *Ingolstadt*, near the *Danube* a capital Fortification. 3. *Donawert*, a well built City. 4. *Sebelenberg*, is famous on Account of the glorious Victory, the Duke of *Marlborough* gain'd at that Place over the *French* in 1704.

Qu. Which is the Principal Place in the Lower-Bavaria?

Ans. *Landsbut*, a fine City, having broad Streets, with a Palace in the Middle thereof, built after the *Italian* Manner.

II. Of the Upper PALATINATE.

Qu. What is chiefly to be remark'd in the Upper Palatinate?

Ans. That this Country is about 80 Miles long, and about the same in Breadth. Both the Upper and Lower Palatinate, did belong formerly to the Elector Palatine. In 1623, it was given to the Elector of Bavaria.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in the Upper Palatinate?

Ans. 1. *Amberg*, is the Capital City. 2. *Hochstedt*, near the *Danube*, a small Town; near which was fought the most glorious Battle for the Allies, under the Conduct of the Two immortal Heroes the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*, who obtain'd a compleat Victory over the *French* in 1704.

Qu. Who is the present Elector of Bavaria?

Ans. *Charles Albert*, Born *August* the 6th 1697.

III. Of

I. Of the Archbischoprck of SALTZ- BURG.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of the Archbishop-
k of *Salzburg*?

Ans. That it is a large Territory, between the
ver *Salza* and the *Inn*, and is 96 Miles long
d 72 broad. The Country is surrounded with
h Mountains; and there are more than 10
ge Lakes which afford Plenty of Fish. The
illies are rich of Pasture, and the Inhabitants
e provided with the Necessaries of Life.
etween the Mountains are Quarries of several
rts of Marble.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in this
chbischoprck?

Ans. 1. *Salzburg*, The Capital and Resi-
nce of the Archbishop, a large populous, fine
ty, with a strong Castle, the Palace is a magni-
ent and pleasant Building. The Cathedral is a
nptuous Building, in it are four Organs.

Qu. Has the Archbishop of *Salzburg* besides
s Country any other Territories?

Ans. Yes; In *Austria* he has several small Ter-
ories; also, in *Styria*. In the Dutchy of *Ca-*
mbia he has 1. *Friesach* an ancient City. 2. *St.*
Andrews a small City and fine Castle, with seve-
small Towns of less Note. In the Electorate
Bavaria he has also several small Territories,
bies, and Convents.

Qu. What belongs to the Circle of *Bavaria*?

Ans. Some Independent States of the Empire,
Freisingen, a Bishop's See in upper *Bavaria*,
d the Palace is a magnificent Building. The
esent Bishop is Brother to the Duke of *Bava-*

ria, and a Prince of the Empire. He possesses besides this Bishoprick several other Territories in *Bavaria* and *Austria*.

II. The Bishoprick of *Regensburg* or *Ratisbon*, in Lower *Bavaria*. The Bishop's Palace and Cathedral stands in the Middle of the City but his Power reaches no farther than the Ground they stand upon.

III. The Bishoprick of *Passau*, wherein *Passau* the Capital, a fine City with a magnificent Cathedral, which has not its equal in *Germany*. Besides *Passau* he has several other Territories.

IV. The County of *Ortenburg*, wherein *Ortenburg* the Capital.

V. *Hoben Waldeck*, a County in Upper *Bavaria*.

VI. *Ratisbon*, in Lower *Bavaria* a famous Imperial, Free-City, wherein has, since the Year 1662 been kept the Imperial Diet. The City pretty well fortified, and has a Stone Bridge over the *Danube*, with 15 Arches.

VII. *Rottenburg*, a Fortification, three Miles from *Nurimberg*.

Qu. What is the establish'd Religion in the Circle of *Bavaria*.

Ans. It is throughout *Roman Catholick*, except the Country of *Ortenburg*, and the City of *Ratisbon*.

VI.

Of the Circle of UPPER-SAXONY

Qu. Which are the Dominions in the Circle of *Upper Saxony*?

Ans. There are Six principal Ones, viz
I. *An*

. *Anbalt*. II. The Electorate of *Saxony*.
 II. *Thuringen*. IV. *Misnia*. V. The Electo-
 rate and Marquisate of *Brandenburg*. and VI.
Pomerania.

I. Of ANHALT.

Qu. What is most material to be observ'd in
 the Dukedom of *Anbalt*.

Ans. 1. That the House of *Anbalt* is divided
 into four Branches. 1. In *Anbalt-Deffau*.
 2. In *Anbalt-Bernburg*. 3. In *Anbalt-Cöthen*
 and 4. In *Anbalt-Zerbst*.

Q. What are the principal Places in this Dutchy?

Ans. The Four Divisions give the same
 Names to each of the Capital Cities, and there-
 fore are needless to be repeated.

II. Of the Electorate of SAXONY.

Qu. What have we to observe in the Elec-
 rate of *Saxony*?

Ans. *Wittenberg*, the Capital City, is not
 large but well fortified. Here is a famous Uni-
 versity. In this City *Luther* preached his First
 Sermon against the Pope's Indulgences. 'This
 great Reformer was also buried in this Place.

Q. What is the Religion of that Country?

Ans. The *Lutheran* all over; tho' the present
 Elector is a *Roman Catholic*, his Father, having
 turn'd such to be elected King of *Poland*.

III. Of THURINGEN.

Qu. What is most to be observ'd in *Thuringen*?

Ans. 1. *Erfurt* the Capital, a large City. It
 has Two Forts and an University. The great Bell
 here

here is the largest in *Germany*, it weighs 2700 Weight, is $11 \frac{1}{4}$ Yards wide, and $3 \frac{1}{2}$ Yards high. This was formerly a Free City, but now subject to the Elector of *Mentz*.

Qu. What part of *Thuringen* belongs to the Electoral House of *Saxony*?

Ans. In the newest Maps the whole Country *Saxony* is divided into Three large Circles, viz. 1. The Electoral Circle. 2. That of *Thuringen*. And 3. Of *Misnia*.

Of the First or Electoral Circle has been treated before; of *Thuringen* it must be observed, that all the Territories belonging to the several Branches of the House of *Saxony* are in this Circle; viz.

I. The Districts of the House of *Saxe-Weissenfeld* possess in *Thuringen*, 1. *Langensaltz*. 2. *Sangerhausen*. 3. *Whitersee*. 4. *Eccartburg*. 5. *Friburg*. And 6. The Duchy of *Qversfurt*.

II. To the House of *Saxe Weymar* belongs *Weymar*, a fine City and Castle, the Capital among all the other Towns in this Territory.

III. To the House of *Saxe Eysenach* belongs 1. *Eysenach*, the Capital City and Residence of the Duke. 2. *Wartburg*, an ancient Castle where is an University.

IV. To the House of *Saxe Gotha*, belongs the Duchy of *Gotha*, wherein is *Gotha* the Capital City and Residence, well fortified. 2. *Fredericksward*, a Pleasure House 4 Miles from *Gotha*. 5. *Frederick's Dale* another Pleasure House and Garden. 6. *Augustenburg*, new and very magnificent Palace not far from the Capital. 7. *Tenneberg* a Castle, and several other Towns of less Note.

V. To

V. To the House of *Saxe-Salfeld* belongs,
1. *Salfeld*, a City in a pleasant Situation: It is
the Duke's Residence. 2. *Graventhal*, a small
Town.

Qu. What other Territories are in *Thuringen*?

Ans. The Dutchy of *Schwartzburg*. *Sonder-
hausen* the Capital, and Residence of the Duke;
In the Arsenal there, is an Idol about a Yard
high, it is hollow; the Metal it is of, no Body
knows. At the Crown of its Head is a Hole,
when fill'd with Water, stopp'd with a Bung, and
plac'd over a Fire, the Idol will sweat prodigi-
ously, the Bung will fly out with a Thunder-
ing and rattling Noise, and the Water spout
from it like Fire, which if it reaches any Wood,
will set it in a Flame, and cause a horrible
Stench. 2. *Anstat*, two Miles from *Erfurt*.
3. *Augustenburg*, a Palace and Pleasure Garden;
In the Town whereof is made fine Porcelain.

Qu. Which are the Territories in *Thuringen*?

I. The County of *Mansfeld*; wherein is,
1. *Eisleben*, a good City and Castle; the Birth-
Place of that Great Reformer *Martin Lu-
ther*, who was born there the 10th of *November*,
in 1483; where also he died *February* the
18th, 1546. 2. *Mansfeld*, the Capital, a
pretty large City.

II. The County of *Stolberg*.

III. The County of *Hohenstein*.

IV. The County of *Gleichen*.

V. The County of *Beichlingen*.

Qu. Which are the Free Imperial Cities in
Thuringen?

Ans. 1. *Mühlhausen*, a large and populous
City. And 2. *Northhausen*, an ancient City.

IV. *Of the Marquisate of MISNIA.*

Qu. What is to be observ'd of this Country

Ans. That it is blessed with Plenty of every Thing, and is about 80 Miles long, and as broad.

Qu. Which are the Capital Places therein?

A. Its Capital Places are, 1. *Dresden*, the Electoral Residence, a large and rich City. The Houses are all built of Free Stone. It is well fortified, and on Account of its many Palaces, it is one of the finest Cities in the *Roman Empire*. 2. *Misnia*, or *Meissen*, 12 Miles from *Dresden*, a City from which the Country has its Name. 3. *Königsstein*, a strong Castle on a Rock, out of which it is cut. Among other Curiosities that this Place affords, there is a Wine Cask large enough for a Family to live in, it holds 584 Hogiheads of Wine. To the Castle are sent the State Prisoners. 4. *Mühlburg*, a small City: Near this Place in 1730, the late King *Augustus* made an Encampment, which was 12 Miles in Circumference; form'd of 28000 Men. The King shew'd therein the greatest Grandeur and Magnificence that ever was seen on such an Occasion; it lasted for a Month, in which Time it was visited by the King of *Prussia*, and many other Princes, and Persons of Quality and Distinction. 5. *Leipzig*, a fine City, where are kept the greatest Fairs in *Europe*, if not in the whole World. There is also a famous University. 6. *Neustadt*, a middling City. 7. *Altenburg*, a pretty large City and Castle. 8. *Weissenfels*. 9. *Mersburg*, &c.

Qu. Who is the present Elector of Saxony?

Ans. *Frederick Augustus* born *October* the 7th, 1696; who succeeded his Father as King of *Poland* in 1733

V. *The*

V. *The Electorate of BRANDENBURG.*

Qu. How is the Electorate of *Brandenburg* divided?

Ans. Into five Parts, 1. The Old Marquisate.
2. The *Priegnitz*. 3. The Middle Marquisate.
4. The Upper-Marquisate. And 5. The New Marquisate.

Qu. Which are the most noted Places in the Old Marquisate?

Ans. 1. *Stendel*, the Capital. 2. *Solt-Wedel*.
And 3. *Tangermunde*.

Qu. Which are the most noted Places in the *Priegnitz*?

Ans. 1. *Perlberg*, the Capital. And 2. *Havelberg*, a large and populous City.

Qu. What are those in the Middle Marquisate?

Ans. 1. *Berlin*, one of the finest and largest Cities in all *Germany*; well fortified, populous, and the Residence of the King of *Prussia*.
2. *Brandenburg*, a large City. 3. *Frankfort* on the *Oder*, where is an University. 4. *Spandaw*, a strong Fortification. 5. *Oranienburg* and *Potsdam*, both Royal Palaces.

Qu. What are the most noted Places in the Upper-Marquisate?

Ans. 1. *Prenslow*, a City. 2. *Templin*, a City.
3. *Gramzow*, very much enlarg'd by the *French* Refugees.

Qu. What are the chief Places in the New Marquisate?

Ans. 1. *Custrin*, an important Fortification on the River *Oder*. And 2. *Sonneburg*, a small, but well built City and Castle. 3. *Soldin*, a well built City.

Qu. What is the Religion of the Marquisate of Brandenburg?

Ans. Both the *Lutheran* and the *Calvinij*

VI. Of the Dukedom of POMERANIA.

Qu. How is *Pomerania* divided?

Ans. Into the *Swedish* and *Brandenburg Pomerania*.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in the *Swedish Pomerania*?

Ans. 1. *Stralsund*, a Trading City and Harbour, near the *Baltick*. 2. *Gripswald*, a well fortified Town and University. 3. *Gustrova*. 4. *Wolgast*, a Town, Castle and Harbour. 5. The Island *Rugen*, in which is *Bergen*, a small Town and Castle.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in the *Brandenburg Pomerania*?

Ans. 1. *Stetin*, the Capital City, and a strong Fortification. 2. *Ancklam*, a large and well fortified City. 3. The Island *Usedom*, has a Town of the same Name, and two Forts that command the Harbour. This was built in the Room of *Vineta*, formerly a large and wealthy City; but by an Innundation covered with Water. In clear Weather the Houses and Streets are still plainly seen. 4. *Stargart*, a large Town. 5. *Camin*. 6. *Colberg*, a strong Fortification. 7. *Rugenwald*. 8. *Stolpe*. 9. *Lawenburg*. And 10. *Butow*.

VII. Of the Marquisate of LUSATIA.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. Into the Upper and Lower *Lusatia*.

Qu.

Qu. To whom belongs the Upper *Lusatia*?
Ans. To the King of *Poland*, as Elector of *Saxony*; but as this Country is by most Geographers, plac'd in the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, it will be more largely treated of under that Head.

VI.

Of the Circle of **FRANCONIA.**

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in the Circle of *Franconia*?

Ans. 1. That it lies in the Heart or Center of the *Roman Empire*; is about 120 Miles long, and of the same Extent in Breadth; it is a populous and fruitful Country. *Anno* 419 a great Number of *Franks* went out of this Country, and settled in *Gallia* now *France*.

Qu. How is this Circle divided?

Ans. It is divided into three States. 1. The Ecclesiastical State. 2. The Secular State. And 3. The Imperial Free Cities.

Qu. Which is the Ecclesiastical State?

Ans. I. The Territories of the **TEUTONIC** Order, wherein is *Margentheim* the Capital and Residence of the Grand Master, the other Estates belonging to that Order, are dispersed up and down the Country.

II. The Bishoprick of **BAMBERG**; wherein is 1. *Bamberg*, the Capital. This City lies in a pleasant Situation, and was formerly enclosed with a Wall, but the Inhabitants, on Account of their rude Behaviour to their Bishop, in 1435, were condemned at the Council of *Basil*, to raze the Walls and never to rebuild them.
 2. *Forchbime*, a City, Castle and Fortification.
 3. *Cronach*, a strong Castle.

F 6

III. The

III. The Bishoprick of WURTZBURG wherein is, 1. *Wurtzburg*, the Capital with good Fortification, and a Stone Bridge over the River *Main*. 2. *Ochsenfurt*, a middling City. 3. *Kitzengen*, and several other Towns of less Note.

IV. The Bishoprick of AICHSTAT; wherein is, 1. *Aichstat*, the Capital, which lies in a Valley. 2. *Walpersburg*, the ordinary Residence of the Bishop, lies two Miles from *Aichstat* on a Hill. *Qu.* Which are the Secular Dominions in the Circle of *Franconia*?

Ans. I. The Marquisate of NURINBERG wherein is 1. *Nurinberg*, the Capital, a free Imperial City. This Marquisate belongs to several Branches of the House of *Brandenburg*.

II. The Marquisate of BAREITH; wherein is. 1. *Bareith*, the Capital and Residence of the Marquis. 2. *Culenbac*, a City well fortified. 3. *Hoff*, a fine City. 4. *Wunsiedel*. 5. *Neustadt*. 6. *Erlang*, a small City; but the *French* Refugees have built a Town near it call'd *New-Erlang*, and made it a Place of good Trade.

III. The Marquisate of ANSPACH; wherein is, 1. *Anspach*, the Capital and Residence. 2. *Swabach*, a flourishing trading City; the *French* Refugees have erected here several Manufactures.

IV. The Ducal Country of HENNEBERG. This Country is divided into several Territories, which belong to different Houses, viz. 1. The House of *Saxe Weymar*. 2. The House of *Saxe Eynach*. 3. The House of *Saxe Meiningen*. 4. The House of *Saxe Rombild*. 5. The Prince of *Hesse Cassel*.

V. The Dutchy of COBURG. This Dutchy is about 32 Miles long, and 16 Miles broad ; it is by some Geographers placed in the Circle of *Franconia* ; but it in reality belongs to the Circle of *Upper Saxony*, it being joined to the House of *Saxony* by Marriage.

It is divided into two Branches, namely, between the Duke of *Coburg*, and the Duke of *Hildburghausen*.

Qu. Which are the most noted Places?

Ans. To the Duke of *Coburg*, belongs *Coburg* the Capital of the whole Dutchy, and the Duke's Residence. In the Citadel are old Archives, wherein are preserv'd many Documents relating to the History of the Reformation. There are besides several other small Towns.

To the Duke of *Hildburghausen*, belongs
1. *Hildburghausen*, a City with a fine Castle, the Residence of the Duke ; it is a grand Building after the modern Architecture, with Free Stone.
2. *Holdburg*, a small City, with a fine Castle and several other Towns of less Note.

VI. The Dutchy of SCHWARTZENBERG.

1. The Estates belonging to the Duke of *Schwartzenberg*, are dispersed, some in *Franconia*, some in *Bobemia*, some in *Austria*, in *Swabia* and in *Westphalia*. 2. *Schwartzenberg*, is a Castle, and the House of Pedigree.

Qu. Which are the several Earldoms or Counties of the Circle of *Franconia*?

Ans. 1. Castell.
2. Dernbach.
3. Erpach.
4. Geyer.
5. Giech.
6. Grevenitz.

7. Hohenlohe.
8. Limpurg.
9. Nollitz and Reineck
10. Schoenborn.
11. Wertheim.
12. Windischgratz.

Qu.

Qu. Which are the Free Imperial Cities.

Ans. 1. *Nurinberg*, one of the finest Cities in *Germany*, famous on Account of the ingenious Toys that are made there, and carried throughout all *Europe* and other Parts of the World. Here are kept the Ensigns of the Empire, with the Imperial Crown, Scepter, Globe, Tunick, &c. which are used at the Emperors Coronation. The Magistrates are of the *Lutheran* Church, as are also most of the Inhabitants. 2. *Swinsfurt*, 3. *Rotenburg*. 4. *Weissenburg*. 5. *Windsheim*.

VII.

Of the Circle of SWABIA.

Qu. Which are the Dominions in the Circle of *Swabia*?

Ans. Of the Ecclesiastical Divisions there are 23, namely, Two Bishopricks, one Ducal Abbey, two Ducal Prebends, twelve Prelateships, and six Abbies.

Qu. Which are the two Bishopricks?

Ans. I. The Bishoprick of *AUGSBURG*, one of the finest in the Empire. The City of *Augsburg* is an Imperial Free City, and the Bishop's Authority there reaches no farther than his Palace; he is only Sovereign of the rest of the Bishoprick and this is the Reason why he makes his ordinary Residence at *Dillinghen*.

II. The Bishoprick of *COSTNITZ*, wherein is *Merspurg*, the ordinary Residence of the Bishop.

Qu. Which are the Secular Dominions in the Circle of *Swabia*?

Ans. 1. The Dutchy of *Wirtemberg*.

Qu.

Qu. What is to be taken Notice of in this Dutchy?

Ans. 1. *Stuttgart* the ordinary Residence of the reigning Duke. 2. *Tubingen*, a City and University. 3. *Wirtemberg*, an ancient Castle, from whence the Dutchy has its Name. 4. *Audernach* a small City. 5. *Neustadt*. 6. *Weinsberg* City and Castle. This Place was besieg'd by the Emperor *Conrade III* and in the Capitulation the Women were only allow'd to take as much as they could carry and to depart, every one took her Husband upon her Back and so march'd out of the City. This happen'd in 1140. 7. *Hobentwiel*, a Fortification upon a terrible high Mountain. 8. *Mumpelgard*, a small County.

II. Of the Marquisate of BADEN

Qu. What is chiefly to be remark'd of the Marquisate of *Baden*?

Ans. It is divided into Upper and Lower *Baden*.

Qu. What are the most noted Places in Upper *Baden*?

Ans. 1. *Baden*, the Capital of the whole Country, has its Name from the fine hot Baths. 2. *Rastadt*, a small City with a magnificent Castle, in which the Peace was concluded between the Emperor and *France* in 1714.

In Lower *Baden* are 1. *Durlach*, a well built City, with a fine Castle. 2. *Carls-Rube*, a new City with a Castle which the Marquis *Charles William* had built for his Residence. 3. *Pfortzheim*, a fine City with a good Castle.

III. Of

III. Of the Dutchy of HOEN-ZOLLERN.

Qu. Which are the chief Places in *Hoenzollern*?

Ans. *Zollern*, the House of Pedigree of the Dukes, from whence the whole Country had its Name. It is a strong Castle on a Hill.

IV. Of the Dutchy of OETTLINGEN.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of the Dutchy of *Oettingen*?

Ans. It is about 24 Miles long and 16 broad. The Principal Place is :

Oettingen, The Capital of the whole Dutchy. Half of the Inhabitants are *Roman Catholics*, and half *Protestants*.

V. The Dutchy of FURSTENBURG.

Qu. What is chiefly to be taken Notice of in the Dutchy of *Furstenberg*?

Ans. It is about 90 Miles long, but very narrow. The principal Places therein are :

1. *Furstenburg*, the House of Pedigree of the Dukes; it is situated on a Hill, in the Black Forest. 2. *Stutlingen* a City and Castle, bordering upon the *Swiss* Canton *Schaffhausen*.

VI. Of the Territories in SWABIA, belonging to the House of AUSTRIA.

Qu. Which are those Territories?

Ans. They are 13, viz. 1. The Territory of *Schwaben*. 2. The 4 Forest Towns, *Rhinfield*,
See

kingen, Laufenburg, and Waldshut. 3. The Government of *Nelburg.* 4. Of *Burgau.* of *Brisgau*, wherein is *Brisach* one of the longest Fortifications in the World; and *Friberg*, another strong Fortification. 6. The Territory of *Ortenau.* 7. The County of *Hoberg.* *Montfrot*, 9. *Begentz.* 10. *Veldkirch.* 11. *Sonnenberg.*

II. Of the Territories of the Elector of BAVARIA.

Of the Dutchy of MINDELHEIM.

Qu. What is chiefly to be remark'd of the Dutchy of *Mindelheim*?

Ans. The Dutchy of *Mindelheim* was given by the Emperor to the Duke of *Marlborough* in 1666; but 10 Years after at the Peace of *Rastat* was again restor'd to the Elector of *Bavaria*, whom it belong'd before. *Mindelheim* is the only City therein, but the Dutchy contains 70 Villages; it is 16 Miles long and as many broad.

Qu. Are there any other Territories in the Circle of *Swabia*, belonging to the Elector of *Bavaria*?

Ans. Yes, 1. The County of *Schwabeck*, and The Lordship of *Wissenstaig.*

Qu. What other Provinces belong to the Circle of *Swabia*?

Ans. Several Imperial Free Counties and Lordships, viz. 1. The Counties of *Ems.*

Fugger. 3. *Geroliseck.* 4. *Graveneck.* 5. The Lordship of *Justingen.* 6. The County of *Königseck.* 7. The Ducal House of *Lichtenstein.* 8. The County of *Limpurg.* 9. *Lewenstein.* 10. *Montfort.* 11. *Pappenheim.* 12. *Reichberg.* 13. *Sulz.*

13. *Sultz*. 14. *Tanhausen*. 15. *Tben*.
16. *Traun*. 17. *Waldburg*. With several others
of lesser Note.

Which are the Imperial Free Cities in
Circle of *Swabia*?

Ans. 1. *Augsburg*, a fine City, as has been
already observed. Here are made curious
Works of Silversmiths. The Council-House
is a most magnificent Building. The Magistracy
consists of 45 Members, whereof 11
are *Roman Catholics* and 22 *Lutherans*.
2. *Ulm* on the *Danube*, a *Protestant* City well
fortified, and of great Trade. 3. *Memmingen*,
a *Protestant* City well fortified. 4. *Nördlingen*,
a large fortified City. 5. *Lindau*,
built on Two Islands in the *Boden Sea*. 6. *Kempten*.
7. *Heilbron*, a *Protestant* City, noted for
Account of the Mineral Waters. There are
several Free Cities besides of less Note.

VIII.

Of the Circle of the UPPER-RHINE

Qu. Which are the Dominions that lie in the
Circle of the *Upper-Rhine*?

Ans. I. The Bishoprick of *Basil*. II. The
Duchy *Montbelliard*. III. *Sundgau*. IV. *Alsace*.
V. *Austrasia*, Or the *Lower-Palatina*. VI. The
Landgraviate of *Hesse*. VII. *Catzenbogen*. And
VIII. The *Wetterau*.

I. *Qu.* What is principally to be observed
of the Bishoprick of *Basil*?

Ans. 1. That by it is not meant the Canton
Basil which belongs to the *Swiss*, but the
Bishoprick which lies near that Canton; and
is about 24 Miles long, and about 56 in Circumference.

erence. 2. *Porentru*, is the best Place, and the Residence of the Bishop.

II. *Qu.* What of *Montbelliard*?

Ans. 1. That it is about 24 Miles long, and as broad. 2. *Montbelliard*, the Capital and strong Fortification.

III. *Qu.* What is the Territory of *Sundgaw*?

Ans. It is divided into Six Bailiwicks, 1. *Alt-irch*. 2. *Besfort*. 3. *Dann*. 4. *Tbann*. 5. *Landsefer*. And 6. *Pfirt*. The French acquired this Territory in the Peace of *Westphalia*.

IV. *Qu.* What is to be observ'd of *Alsace*?

Ans. 1. *Strasburg*, one of the finest Cities of the Empire, now Subject to the King of France; who came before it in 1681, with an Army of 60000 Men, and made himself Master thereof without firing a Gun. 2. *Hagenau*, 16 Miles from *Strasburg*, well fortified. 3. *Colmar*. 4. *Schlestat*. 5. *Weissenburg*. 6. *Landau*, a regular Fortification, which commands all the Lower Palatinate. 6. *Munster*. 7. *Kaysersberg*. 8. *Turckbims*, all of them Imperial Free Cities.

Q. What other Governments belong to *Alsace*?

Ans. 1. The County of *Hanau*. And 2. The County of *Lichtenberg*. Besides several other Districts and Towns, among which is *Fort Lewis*, a noted and strong Fortification.

V. *Qu.* What is to be chiefly observ'd of *Austrasia*?

Ans. That it has been formerly a powerful Kingdom; but after several Revolutions, it is now about 80 Miles long, and 60 broad; divided into several Provinces and Governments, and is commonly distinguish'd by the Name of the Lower Palatinate.

Qu.

Qu. Which are the principal Provinces belonging to it?

Ans. 1. The Dutchy of *Zweybruck* or *Deu. Ponts.* 2. That of *Simmeren.* 3. The Principality of *Birckenfeld.* 4. The House of *Veldem.* 5. The County of *Spanheim.* 6. Several Districts of the Counts of the *Rhine.* 7. *Falckenstein.* 8. *Sarbruck.* 9. *Chircingen.* 10. *Biche.* 11. *Sawerden.* 12. *Pfaltzburg.* 13. *Leiningen.* 14. *Wartenberg.*

Qu. Which are the Bishopricks in the Lower Palatinate?

Ans. 1. The Bishoprick of *Worms*; the Capital is *Worms*, a Free City, famous for the Imperial Diets that have been kept there, and in particular that in 1521, at which *Luther* was summon'd and appear'd. 2. The Bishoprick of *Spier*, has *Spier* for the Capital, which is also a Free Imperial City.

VI. *Qu.* How is *Hesse* divided?

Ans. It is divided into Lower and Upper *Hesse.*

Qu. What is to be noted of Lower *Hesse*?

Ans. 1. *Cassel*, the Capital of the whole Country, and the Residence of the eldest Landgrave. It is a fine, rich and strong City. The Castle for its Structure, Prospect, and rich Apartments is admirable. 2. *Grebenstein.* 3. *Geismar.* 4. *Hirschfeld.* 5. *Homburg.* 6. *Ziegenheim.*

Qu. Which are the most noted Places in Upper *Hesse*?

Ans. 1. *Marpurg*, the Capital, well fortified by Art and Nature. Here is a famous University. 2. *Gießen*, a well fortified City; has a good Arsenal, and an University. 3. *Homburg*, a small City and Castle on a Hill.

VII. *Qu.* How is the County of *Catzenel-gen* divided?

Ans. It is divided into the Upper and Lower

Qu. What are the most noted Places in the

Ans. *Darmstat*, which is the Residence of the

Qu. Which are the Chief Places in the

Ans. 1. *Catzenelbogen*, a small City with a

VIII. Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd in

Ans. The *Wetteraw* is a District of about 48

Qu. Who are these Princes?

The Elector of <i>Mentz</i> .	7. <i>Nassau Dillenburg</i> .
The Elector of <i>Trier</i> .	8. — <i>Dietz</i> .
<i>Hessen-Darmstat</i> .	9. — <i>Ufingen</i> .
<i>Hessen-Homburg</i> .	10. — <i>Idstein</i> .
The House of <i>Nassau</i> .	11. — <i>Wileburg</i> .
<i>Nassau Siegen</i> .	12. — <i>Schaumburg</i> .

Qu. Which are the Earls that have Part of the

Ans. 1. The Earls of *Waldeck*. 2. Of *Solms*.

Qu. Is there no Spiritual Territory in the

Ans. Yes, the Abbot of *Fulden*, has a large

Qu.

Qu. Which are the Free Imperial Cities in the *Wetteraw*?

Ans. 1. *Frankfort*, on the *Main*, is a great and flourishing City. Here is kept the Golden Bull, or the Book which contains the Fundamental Laws of the Empire. This City has the Honour of the Emperor's being there elected. 2. *Wetzlar*. 3. *Gellenbausen*. And 4. *Frideburg*.

LX.

Of the Circle of WESTPHALIA.

Qu. Which are the Dominions of the Circle of *Westphalia*?

Ans. This Circle is from North to South 280 Miles, and from East to West it is computed about 200 Miles, and contains the following Dominions.

I. The Bishoprick of *Liege*, wherein is *Liege*, the Capital of that Country, is a large, populous, and wealthy City, the *Meuse* divides it into three Parts, which again by Bridges are joined together.

II. The Bishoprick of *Munster*, in it is *Munster* the Capital, a large and fortified City. This Place will be always famous in History, on Account of *John Bockolt*, who was there in 1533, busy to establish an Annabaptist Monarchy. It is also noted on Account of the Peace in 1648, between the *Empire* and *France*.

III. The Bishoprick of *Osnabrug*, is divided into 7 Territories. The principal City is *Osnabrug*,

, famous for the Peace in 1648, it is large flourishing. There is a Castle called *Petersburg* in which resides the Bishop. In this City 3 Convents for Monks, and 5 for Nuns, 2 *Roman Catholick* and 2 *Lutheran* Capital Churches. In the Country are 32 *Roman Catholick* and 20 *Lutheran* Churches.

V. The Bishoprick of *Paderborn*, wherein is *Paderborn* the Capital, a large City and University.

Qu. Which are the Temporal Dominions in the Circle of *Westphalia*?

Ans. They are distinguish'd under the several Circles of Dukedoms, Counties and Free-Cities.

Qu. Which are the Dukedoms?

Ans. I. The Dutchy of *Juliers* belongs to the Elector *Palatine*. *Juliers* the Capital, well fortified and has a Citadel.

II. The Dutchy of *Cleve*, belongs to the King of *Prussia*, wherein *Cleve* is the Capital.

III. The Dutchy of *Bergen*, which belongs to the Elector of *Palatine*, in it is *Dusseldorp*, the Capital and Electoral Residence.

IV. The Dutchy of *Verden*, has *Verden* for its Capital belongs to the King of *Great Britain*.

V. The Dutchy of *Minden*, belongs to the King of *Prussia*, and has *Minden* for its Capital, well fortified.

VI. The Dutchy of *East-Friesland*, is distinguished by that Name from *West-Friesland* belonging to *Holland*. It has its own Prince. The Capital is *Embsen*, which would never be subject to the Prince, but for its Defence took a *Dutch* Garrison.

VII. *Aurich*, which is the Prince's Residence.

VIII. The Dutchy of *Meurs*, belongs to the King

King of *Prussia*, has *Meurs* for its Capital; is a well fortified City, and has a Citadel.

IX. The Dutchy of *Engern*. The Capital is *Engern*, and belongs to the King of *Prussia*.
Qu. which are the Counties in the Circle *Westphalia*?

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Ans.</i> 1. <i>Passenheim</i> . | 11. <i>Mullendonk</i> . |
| 2. <i>Bentheim</i> . | 12. <i>Nettelred</i> . |
| 3. <i>Bronchroft</i> . | 13. <i>Oldenburg</i> . |
| 4. <i>Diephold</i> . | 14. <i>Pyrmont</i> . |
| 5. <i>Hoya</i> . | 15. <i>Ravensberg</i> . |
| 6. <i>Lingen</i> . | 16. <i>Ravestein</i> . |
| 7. <i>Lippe</i> . | 17. <i>Reckheim</i> . |
| 8. <i>Mandershite</i> . | 18. <i>Rietberg</i> . |
| 9. <i>Mark</i> . | 19. <i>Schowenburg</i> . |
| 10. <i>Metternick</i> . | 20. <i>Spiegleberg</i> . |

Qu. Which are the Free Cities in *Westphalia*

Ans. 1. *Aken* or *Aix la Chapelle*, a large and fine City, formerly the Residence of *Charles the Great*. It is famous on Account of the Bath.
 2. *Cologne*, one of the largest Cities in *Germany*.
 3. *Dortmund*, a fine, large and well fortified City.

-V-

Of the Circle of Lower-SAXONY

Qu. Which are the Countries that are in the Circle of *Lower-Saxony*?

Ans. To begin from North to South and to take its Division in its Order we must begin with.

I. *The Dutchy of BREMEN.*

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd in this Dutchy?

Ans. *Bremen* the Capital of the whole Country, is to this Day a Free Imperial City, and one of the *Hanse-Towns*.
Qu.

Qu. How is the Dutchy of *Bremen* divided?

Ans. It is divided into 12 several Districts. The principal Towns in them are, 1. *Stade*, a good Fortification, and 2. *Buxtehude*, another fortified Town, besides many others of less Note.

Qu. To whom belongs the Dutchy of *Bremen*?

Ans. To the King of *Great Britain*, as Elector of *Hannover*, who took Possession thereof by Treaty sign'd at *Stockholm*, July the 28th 1729.

Of the Dutchies of SLESWICK, and HOLSTEIN.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of these Dutchies?

Ans. They were both united in 1533 by a strict Alliance. *Sleswick* does not belong to the Roman Empire, but it is a Sovereignty or Principality belonging to the King of *Denmark*, who since the Year 1720, has it wholly in his Possession, notwithstanding the Protestation of the House of *Holstein Gottorp*, who claims several fine Territories in it; of which more under the Article of *Sleswick* after *Denmark*.

III. Of HOLSTEIN.

Qu. What is to be observed of the Dutchy of *Holstein*?

Ans. 1. That some Parts thereof belong to the King of *Denmark*, and some to the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*.

Qu. Which Parts belong to the King of *Denmark*, and which to the Duke?

Ans. This Dutchy is divided into Four principal Territories, viz. 1. *Holstein*. 2. *Dithmarsche*. 3. *Stormarn*. And 4. *Wagria*.

G

The

The King has, I. in *Holstein, Rensburg*, a City of Trade, well fortified. And the Duke has *Kiel*, a pleasant City and Castle, wherein the present Duke resides, since *Gottorp* came into the Possession of *Denmark*. Here is an University, and a famous Fair.

II. In the Territory of *Dithmarsch*, the King has the Southern Part, and the Duke the Northern.

III. In the Territory of *Stormarn*, the King has The Division of *Steinburg*, wherein is *Glücksburg*, a fine City, and several other Towns. In the Division of *Segberg*, the Duke has the Territories of 1. *Tremshüttel*, 2. *Trittau*, 3. *Rhebeck*, and 4. *Steinhorst*.

IV. In *Wagria*, the King has the Division 1. *Segebert*. 2. *Rantow*, &c.

The Duke has 1. *Lutkenborger*, 2. *Oldenburg*, 3. *Cismar*, 4. *Neustadt*.

Qu. How large is the Duchy of *Holstein*?

Ans. In Length it contains 64 Miles, and Breadth 96 Miles.

IV. Of the Dukedom of PLOEN.

Qu. What is the Dukedom of *Ploen*?

Ans. It lies between *Kiel* and *Lubeck*, about 24 Miles long and 16 Miles broad: *Ploen* is the Capital and Residence of the Duke.

V. Of the Bishoprick of LUBECK.

Qu. What is to be remark'd of this Bishoprick?

Ans. That the Bishop, who is a *Lutheran*, has his Chapter and Cathedral in the City of *Lubeck*, but resides at *Eutyn*; he is commonly call'd Bishop of *Eutyn*.

Of MECKLENBURG.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of this country?

Ans. That it is fruitful; and about 100 Miles long, and 20 Miles broad. II. It divided into Seven Territories. 1. *Mecklenburg*. 2. *Wenden*. 3. The Dutchy of *Schwerin*. 4. *Ratzeburg*. 5. The County of *Schwerin*. 6. The Lordship of *Rostock*. And 7. The Lordship of *Stargard*.

Qu. Which are the Places of most Note in the Territories?

Ans. 1. *Mecklenburg*, once a City of 8 Miles Breadth, but raz'd and made desolate in 1163, now only a Market Town. 2. *Gadebusch*, a small City. 3. *Wismar*, a fine large City. 4. *Gustrow*, a pretty large City. 5. *Parcbim*, a City near the *Elbe*. 6. *Grabow*, a City. 7. *Danzig*, a Fortification. 8. *Buzow*. 9. *Ratzeburg*. 10. *Schwerin*. 11. *Rostock*. 12. *Strelitz*.

Of the Dutchy of Saxe-LAWENBURG.

Qu. What is most to be observ'd of this country?

Ans. That it is a small Dukedom, about 80 Miles long, and in some Parts but 8 or 12 Miles broad; it belongs to the House of *Hannover*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this Dutchy?

Ans. 1. *Lauenburg* a City and Castle, formerly the Residence of the Dukes. 2. *Ratzeburg*, *Wewbouse*, and several others.

Of the Electorate of BRUNSWICK-LUNENBURG.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of the Electorate of Brunswick-Lunenburg?

Ans. That is divided into three Territories viz. Zell, Calenberg and Grubenbagen.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in it?

Ans. I. In the Territory of Zell is, 1. Lunenburg the Capital, a large and well fortified City. The Church of St. Michael has been famous on Account of the Golden Table, which is plac'd before the Great Altar. This Table is of pure Arabian Gold, 8 Foot long, and 4 Foot wide. It was by the Emperor Otbo presented to this Church, after he had gain'd it by the Fate of Arms from the Saracens in Italy. The Rim was embellish'd with precious Stones of immense Value, and on the Table were chas'd in 3 Rows several Histories of the Bible. In the Year 1698 the Table was defac'd of great Part of the Jewels by a Gang of Thieves, who took from it 200 Rubies and Emeralds, together with a large Diamond. In this City is also a rich Salt-Pit, which was discover'd about 700 Years ago, by a Sow wallowing in that Place, and drying herself in the Sun, so that she was found covered with fine white Salt. This Creature is still shewn preserv'd in a Glass Chest. 2. Bardewyck, was formerly a large, rich and powerful trading City, but the Inhabitants revolting against their Sovereign, it was in 1189 besieg'd, storm'd, and all put to the Sword, the City raz'd and not one Stone left upon another. The few Inhabitants which escap'd the Fury of the

the Soldiery, remov'd the Stones from that Place, and built in that, which now is the City of *Munenburg*. Of all the Churches none was preserv'd but the Cathedral, which still has a Superintendent, but the District about it is transform'd into Kitchen Gardens. 3. *Harburg*, near the *Elbe*, a small City. 4. *Zell*, a well built City, which has been Time out of Mind the Residence of the former Dukes.

II. In the Territory of *Calemburg*, are, 1. *Hannover*, the Residence of the Electors. This City is large, populous and well fortified. 2. *Herrenhausen*, not far from *Hannover*, is a Royal Pleasure House and Gardens: The Water-Works, of Cascades and Fountains, with other Decorations, are too many to be here specified. 3. *Hamelu*, a famous City: In 1684 a Rat-Catcher, freed this City from those Vermin, by playing on a Whistle, and thereby enticing them to follow him out of the Gate into the River, where they were drowned. The Rat-Catcher demanding his Fee of the Inhabitants was denied it, in Revenge whereof he tun'd his Pipe again, and had 130 Children that follow'd him, and were never heard of since. This is a Tradition the Inhabitants firmly believe, and they date their Deeds, &c. not from the Birth of Christ, but from the Time of the Departure of their Children.

III. In the Dutchy of *Grubenhagen*, are, 1. *Einbeck* the Capital. 2. *Osterode*, a City; near which are Mines of Alabaster and Iron. 3. *Shartzfeld*, an old Castle, lies on a very high Rock, near it is a Stone Tower and a wonderful Cave wherein are many strange Figures, occasion'd by the Dropping of Water, which petrifies.

Qu. Who is else of this Family, and what Places else belong to the House of *Brunswick Lunenburg*.

Ans. The Duke of *Wolfenbüttele* who resides at *Wolfenbüttele*, the Capital City of that Dutchy. It is well fortified. Here is an incomparable Library, wherein are above 116000 Volumes printed Books, and above 2000 rare Manuscripts. Also an Academy and Musæum. 2. *Brunswick* a large and strong fortified City. This was a rich and powerful *Hanse*-Town, which maintained its Freedom till 1671 when by Force it was oblig'd to surrender to Duke *Rudolph Augustus*; who had a Medal struck on this Occasion with an Inscription on one Side, from 1. *M. cab. XV. 33. 34.* and over it were these Words *Jure & Armis*.

Of the Bishoprick of HILDESHEIM

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of this Bishoprick?

Ans. 1. That it is between 40 and 50 Miles long and from 32 to 40 Miles broad. It lies between *Hannover*, *Lunenburg*, and *Brunswick*. 2. That it is the only *Roman Catholic* Country in all *Lower Saxony*. 3. *Hildesheim*, the Capital City, but not altogether subject to the Bishop; most Part thereof being under the Protection of the House of *Brunswick Lunenburg*.

Of the Dutchy of MAGDEBURG

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of this Dutchy?

Ans. 1. That it is 80 Miles long and 28 broad. 2. That it belongs to the King of *Prussia*; *Magdeburg*.

Hamburg, the Capital. And there is also *Halle*, famous City and University.

Of the Dutchy of HALBERSTADT.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd in the Dutchy of *Halberstadt*?

Ans. That it is from West to East 32 Miles, and from South to North 24 Miles. and belongs to the King of *Prussia*. 1. *Halberstadt*. the Capital City. 2. *Osterwyck*, a middling City.

Of the Imperial Free Cities in Lower-SAXONY.

Qu. Which are the Imperial Free Cities in *Lower Saxony*?

Ans. I. *Lubeck*, a fine, large, wealthy, well built, and well fortified Imperial Free City. It was the Capital of the *Hanse-Towns*, and is still so among the remaining Shadows thereof.

II. *Hamburg*, is one of the largest Cities in *Germany*; a Place of great Commerce, many *Hamborough* Ships sail for *Spain*, *Portugal*, *France*, *England*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Archangel*, and to *Greenland* for the Whale Fishery. And Ships of all other Nations come into their Harbour. This City is one of the remaining *Hanse Towns*.

III. *Bremen*, is a large, rich and well fortified trading City, on the *Weser*, which divides it into the Old and New Town This is the Third of the remaining *Hanse Towns*.

IV. *Goslar*; this City lies in the Heart of the *Brunswick Territories*. It has been sometimes the

the Residence of the *Roman* Emperors; is is large well built, and surrounded with rich Mines.

Qu. What is meant by the *Hanse-Towns*.

Ans. The Name has its Derivation from an *See*, or *Neer-Sea*, because most of the were Sea Port Towns.

The Number of them is uncertain, nor can be well calculated, since at sometimes they were more and at other times less, but there were about 80 of them.

They were divided into 4 Classes, viz. 1. The *Wenden*. 2. The *Westphalian*. 3. The *Saxon*. 4. the *Prussian* Classes. The Capital of the *Wende* was *Lubeck*; of the *Westphalian*, *Cologne*; of the *Saxon*, *Brunswick*; and of the *Prussian*, *Dantzick*.

They had four chief Factories, 1. At *London* in *England*. 2. At *Bruges* in *Flanders*. 3. At *Newgard* in *Russia*. 4. At *Bergen* in *Norway*. A *Lubeck* was the Head Directorship, where were kept the general Cash, also their Charter and Privileges. Matters of Importance were deliberated and dispatch'd there.

This Alliance of the *Hanse-Towns* did continue for above 300 Years, and arriv'd to that Power, that the Northern Princes stood in Awe of them; but since 200 Years it is quite dwindled away, so that at present there is only a Shadow thereof left in the 3 Cities, which were the first Establishers thereof, viz. *Lubeck*, *Hamburg* and *Bremen*.

Qu. What are the principal Rivers in Germany?

Ans. 1. The *Donau* or *Danube*, flows from West to East. 2. The *Rhine*, flows on the West. 3. The *Main*, which is in the Middle, flows towards the West, where it falls into the *Rhine*. 4. The *Weser*, flows by the *Netherlands* towards the

the North into the North Sea. 5. The *Elbe*, flows into the same Sea. 6. The *Oder*, which falls into the *Baltick*.

Qu. Which are the most famous Universities in Germany.

Ans. Of the *Lutheran* or *Augsburg* Confession are, 1. Those of *Leypfick*, which was translated thither from *Prague*, 1709. 2. Of *Wirtemberg*. 3. Of *Hall*. 4. Of *Helmstadt*. 5. Of *Jena*. 6. Of *Erfurt*. 7. Of *Rinteln*. 8. Of *Gießen*. 9. Of *Tubingen*. 10. Of *Altorf*. 11. Of *Kiel*. 12. Of *Rostock*. And 13. Of *Grypswalde*.

Of the Reformed are, 1. Those of *Frankfort*, on the *Oder*. 2. Of *Heidelberg*. 3. Of *Marburg*. 4. Of *Duisburg*.

Of the *Roman* Catholicks are, 1. Those of *Vienna*. 2. *Ingolstadt*. 3. *Dillengen*. 4. *Wurtzburg*. 5. *Mentz*. 6. *Cologn*. And 7. *Paderborn*.

Qu. What is the general Product of Germany?

Ans. It is a Country rich of Corn, Wine, Wood, Salt and other such like Provisions. It has rich Mines; fine Forests; large Rivers; many hot and cold Baths, and mineral Waters.

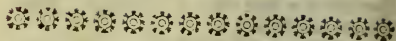
Qu. What Form of Government is in Germany?

Ans. It is a Mixture of Monarchy and Aristocracy, yet so that the Monarchy or Imperial Preheminence and Authority prevails.

Qu. Why is the Government thus mix'd?

Ans. Because of the many different Princes and Sovereigns, which belong to it: As,

1. The Emperor. 2. The Electors. 3. The Dukes. 4. The Counts. 5. The Lords. 6. The Knights. 7. The Imperial Free Cities. 8. Archbishops. 9. Bishops. 10. Prelates. 11. Abbies.



CHAP. XIX.

Of BOHEMIA.

Qu. WHAT Countries belong to the Crown of *Bohemia*?

Ans. To the Crown of *Bohemia* belong Four Countries, I. The Kingdom of *Bohemia*. II. The Dutchy of *Silesia*. III. The Marquisate of *Moravia*. IV. The Marquisate of *Lusatia*.

I. Of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

Qu. How is the Kingdom of *Bohemia* situated?

Ans. West it borders upon *Franconia*, and the Upper *Palatinate*, East upon *Silesia* and *Moravia*, South upon *Bavaria* and *Austria*, and North upon *Misnia* and *Lusatia*.

Qu. How large is this Kingdom?

Ans. From South to North it is 180 Miles, and from West to East 140 Miles.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. It is divided into 18 Circles.

Qu. Which are they?

I. Ans. The Circle of *Prague*, which is in the Heart of the Kingdom, wherein is *Prague* the Capital of the whole Kingdom, one of the largest, finest and most populous Cities in *Europe*, it is 12 Miles in Circumference; in it are

are above 100 Churches and as many Palaces. The *Moldaw* flows through the Middle of the City, over which is a stately Stone Bridge. The *Jews* who are reckoned 50000 in Number, have in their Quarter 9 Synagogues. Here is an Archbishops See and University. The Cathedral is within the Royal Palace.

Qu. Which is the Second Circle of *Bobemia*?

Ans. *Caurzim*, which lies between the *Elbe*, and the *Moldaw*. *Caurzim* is the principal City.

Qu. Which are the rest of the Circles?

III. Ans. The *Moldaw* Circle, wherein is *Sedlezany*.

IV. The *Beraun* Circle, wherein is 1. *Beraun* a royal, free City, and 2. *Carlsstein*, once a famous Castle, where the Regalia of the Crown were kept, but is now in a ruinous Condition.

V. The *Raconick* Circle, in it is *Raconick* the Capital, and a Free City.

VI. The *Slaner* Circle, in which is *Slany* the Principal Town or Castle.

VII. The *Buntzler* Circle, wherein is 1. Old *Buntzler*; herein St. *Wencislaus* was murdered by his Brother *Boleslas*, in 938. The Blood is still shewn to Travellers against the Wall.

VIII. The *Litameritz* Circle, has *Litameritz* for its chief City, and is also a Bishop's See.

IX. The *Satzer* Circle, which has 1. *Satz*, for the Capital a pretty large City. 2. *Cadan*, a fine Royal City. 3. *Cometau*, a populous Town. 4. *Luditz*, a City and Castle.

X. The Circle of *Ellenbogen*, wherein is *Ellenbogen*, a City and strong Castle. 2. *Carlsbad*, a Royal City, famous on Account of the Hot Baths.

XI. The *Egraner* Circle, wherein is *Eger*, the principal City, where are mineral Waters of great Virtue.

XII. The *Pilsener* Circle has *Pilsen* for its Capital, a royal free City, well fortified.

XIII. The *Prachenfer* Circle, wherein is 1. *Piseck*. 2. *Strakonitz* a Residence of the great Prior of *Malta*; the Knights thereof have fine Estates in that Part of the Kingdom. In this Circle is a Pearl Fishery.

XIV. The *Bechiner* Circle, wherein is 1. *Bechin* a City and Castle. 2. *Budweis*, a large and well fortified City.

XV. The *Czastaw* Circle, wherein is 1. *Czastaw* the Capital City. 2. *Kuttenberg*, wherein is the richest Silver Mine in the whole Kingdom.

XVI. The *Chrudimer* Circle, in it is 1. *Chrudum*, the Capital; a well built Royal City. 2. *Pardubitz*, a Royal City, where is a Steeple with a Golden Spire.

XVII. The Circle of *Konninggretx* has a City of the same Name, which is large and well fortified.

XVIII. The County of *Glatz*, has a Government as the other Circles, and the Capital thereof is *Glatz*: It is well fortified.

Q. Which are the principal Rivers in *Bobemia*?

Ans. The largest Rivers that pass through *Bobemia* are 1. The *Elbe*, which has its Source in the *Buntzler* Circle. 2. The *Moldaw*, which unites itself to the *Elbe*. 3. The *Eger*, which has its Spring in *Franconia*.

Q. How is this Country in General?

Ans. The Land is very fruitful; it produces Corn in Plenty, and the whole Kingdom would.

would be furnished sufficiently with what only grows in the *Satzer* Circle. By which it may be judged what Quantities of Corn is sent out of the Country. The Rivers are stored with Fish; the Woods with wild-Fowl, Deer and wild Boars; and the Pasture Grounds are covered with tame Cattle. In the Mines are found Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron and Tin; also precious Stones, Diamonds, Amethysts, Hyacinths, Rubies, &c.

Qu. What is the Religion of this Kingdom?

Ans. It is now throughout the *Roman* Catholicism.

II. Of SILESIA.

Qu. How is the Dukedom of *Silesia* situated?

Ans. Eastwards it borders upon *Poland*, Westwards upon *Lusatia* and *Bohemia*, Southwards upon *Moravia* and *Hungaria*, and Northwards upon the Electorate of *Brandenburg*.

Qu. How large is this Country?

Ans. The Length from South to North is 240 Miles, and the Breadth from East to West about 80.

Qu. In what Manner is it divided?

Ans. The whole Dukedom is divided into Upper *Silesia* and Lower *Silesia*.

Upper *Silesia* contains Seven Dutchies, viz. I. *Münsterberg*. II. *Grotkaw* or *Neisse*. III. *Jauerndorf*. IV. *Troppaw*. V. *Oppelen*. VI. *Ratibor*, and VII. *Teschén*; besides two Lordships.

Lower *Silesia* contains Ten Dutchies, viz. I. *Breslaw*. II. *Lignitz*. III. *Javer*. IV. *Schweidnitz*. V. *Brieg*. VI. *Oels*. VII. *Wolaw*. VIII. *Glogaw*. IX. *Sagan*. X. *Crossen*; besides four Lordships.

I. *Qu.*

I. *Qu.* What is to be observ'd in the Dutch of *Breslaw*?

Ans. *Breslaw*, the Capital of whole *Silesia*, a large and well built City: It is reckon'd one of the three beautifullest Cities in the Empire. It is surrounded with high and strong Walls. The Magistrates are *Lutherans*, and so are most of the Inhabitants.

II. *Qu.* What is to be observed in the *Lignitz*?

Ans. *Lignitz*, the Capital, an ancient City: It is well built, and stands in a pleasant Prospect.

III. *Qu.* What is to be noted of *Jawer*?

Ans. 1. The City *Jawer*, 32 Miles from *Breslaw*; the Inhabitants are a trading People. Here is a fine Castle, which is the Residence of the Governour. 2. *Hirschberg*, is not a large, but a well built City.

IV. *Qu.* What is to be observ'd in the *Schweidnitz*?

Ans. *Schweidnitz* the Capital, is next to *Breslaw*, the finest City in *Silesia*. The Magistrates are *Roman Catholick*, but the Inhabitants are *Protestants*.

V. *Qu.* What is most to be observ'd in the rest of the Dutchies in Lower *Silesia*?

Ans. In the Dutchy of *Brieg*, is 1. *Brieg*, the Capital. It is a very fine City, and well fortified. 2. *Streeßen*, a pleasant City, where is also a Castle.

VI. In the Dutchy of *Oelfe*, is *Oelfe* the Capital, with a Ducal Castle.

VII. In the Dutchy of *Wolaw*, is *Wolaw* the Capital; it is well fortified by Art and Nature.

VIII In *Glogaw*, is *Glogaw*, a small City and Royal Fortification upon the Frontiers of *Poland*.

IX. In

IX. In the Dutchy of *Sagan*, is *Sagan* the Capital, pretty large, and well fortified: There is a fine Castle, the Residence of the Duke.

X. The Dutchy of *Crossen* borders upon *Brandenburg*, and belongs to the King of *Prussia*. It has *Crossen* for its Capital, which is a well fortified City.

Qu. What is principally to be taken Notice of in Upper *Silesia*?

I. In the Dutchy of *Munsterberg*, is *Munsterberg* the Capital, a pretty large City.

II. In the Dutchy of *Grotkaw*, is 1. *Neisse*, a very fine City; it is well fortified with strong Walls and deep Ditches. 2. *Grotkaw*, is a well built City; has fine Churches, and is pleasantly situated.

III. The Dutchy of *Jagerndorff*, belongs to the House of *Lichtenstein*, wherein is *Jagerndorff*, the principal City and Residence.

IV. In the Dutchy of *Troppaw*, is *Troppaw*, the Capital, and the best City in Upper *Silesia*.

V. The Dutchy of *Oppelen*, is the largest of the Dutchies; *Oppelen*, is the Capital.

VI. The Dutchy of *Ratibor*, wherein is *Ratibor*, a pleasantly well situated City, encompass'd with good Walls.

VII. The Dutchy of *Teschén* borders upon *Poland*; *Teschén* is the Capital.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *Silesia*?

Ans. There is but one River in *Silesia*, which is the *Oder*; it has its Source in *Moravia*, and empties itself, after it has passed through *Brandenburg* and *Pomerania*, into the *Baltick*.

Qu. How is this Country in General?

Ans. It is blessed with Plenty of Corn, and every Necessary of Life: It is well peopled, and

and some Geographers compute it to contain 100 Cities, 352 Market-Towns, 4000 Nobles Seats, 41618 Villages. There are Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals, but much neglected.

Up and down the Country are found Diamonds, Rubies, Hyacinths, and other precious Stones.

III. Of MORAVIA.

Qu. How is the Marquisate of *Moravia* situated?

Ans. South, it borders upon *Austria* and *Hungary*: North, upon *Silesia*; East upon *Poland*; and West upon *Bohemia*.

Qu. How large is this Country?

Ans. It is 120 Miles long, and 80 broad.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. The whole Marquisate is divided into Six Circles, *viz.*

I. *Olmütz*. II. *Brinn*. III. *Iglaw*. IV. *Znaim*. V. *Hradisch*. And VI. *Preraw*.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in each Circle?

Ans. I. In the Circle of *Olmütz*, is *Olmütz*, the principal Town; well fortified and peopled. Here is also an University and Bishop's See.

II. In the *Brinner* Circle are, 1. *Brinn*, the Capital and a regular Fortification. 2. *Nicholsburg*, a City on the Frontiers of *Austria*.

III. The *Iglawer* Circle has, 1. *Iglaw*, where is a woollen Manufacture. 2. *Palna*, a well built City.

IV. The *Znaimer* Circle, has *Znaim*, an opulent City: This was the Residence of the ancient Marquises, and the Place affords many Heathen Antiquities.

V. In

V. In the *Hradiseb* Circle, is *Hradiseb*, a large City and Fortification towards *Poland*.

VI. The *Preraw* Circle, has 1. *Preraw* for the principal City. 2. *Kosel*, is a Village, near which is the Spring of the *Oder* River.

Qu. What is the Religion of this Country?

Ans. In the Ninth Century, the two pious Men, *Cyrellus* and *Metrodius* did plant here first Christianity; and it is now throughout *Roman* Catholick. The Bishop of *Olmutz* is Metropo-

Qu. How is this Country in General?

Ans. It is very well cultivated, and furnishes the Inhabitants with good Pasture for their Cattle, of which they have Plenty. The Country is well peopled, and there are according to some Geographers 110 Cities, 440 Market-Towns, 100 Castles, 30360 Villages.

Qu. What are the Revenues of this Country?

Ans. When the Kingdom of *Bohemia* Crowns
rings to the Emperor - - - - - 533333½
Silesia pays - - - - - 400000
And *Moravia* for itself - . . . 266666½

V. Of the Marquisate of LUSATIA.

Qu. Where lies the Marquisate of *Lusatia*?

Ans. It lays between the River *Elbe*, and the River *Oder*: and borders East upon *Silesia*; West upon *Saxony*; South it has *Bohemia*; and North the Electorate of *Brandenburg*.

Qu. How large is this Country?

Ans. It is about 80 Miles long, and 70 broad.

Qu. How is it divided?

Ans. Into the Upper and Lower *Lusatia*.

I. Of

I. *Of the Upper LUSATIA.*

Qu. Which are the principal Cities in Upper *Lusatia*?

Ans. 1. *Paudin*, or *Pautzen*, the Capital of the whole Country, is situated on the *Spre* well fortified, and the Houses are most of them built of Stone. The Great Church of *St. Peter* is a noble Structure; the Choir belongs to the *Roman* Catholics, and the rest to the *Lutheran*. 2. *Gorlitz*, is the largest City in *Lusatia*. The Houses are built of Stone; it is well fortified with Walls, Towers and Ditches. The Great Church of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul* has not its Equal in *Europe*. Without the City upon a Mount is a small Church, and near it a Model of the Holy Sepulcher at *Jerusalem*, which a wealthy Citizen who had been there several Times caused to be built. 3. *Zittau*, a fine City near the Borders of *Bohemia*. The Houses are built after the newest Manner; it is well fortified. The Suburbs are large and populous, and there is a great Manufacture of Cloth. 4. *Lauban*, a well Peopled City, borders upon *Silesia*; is well fortified, and there is a great Linnen Manufacture. 5. *Camentz*, lies 16 Miles from *Dresden*, is not large but well inhabited. There is a Woollen and Linnen Manufacture. 6. *Leobau*, is the oldest of the Six Cities, and lies in the Heart of the Upper *Lusatia*. Here the Assembly is held, whenever they are summoned together, on Matters of Importance.

Qu. To whom belongs *Lusatia*?

Ans. This Country had formerly its own Marquis; afterwards it fell to the Crown of *Bohemia*.

kenia; but by the Peace of *Prague* 1635, it was given to the Elector of *Saxony*. The Elector *John George I.* gave by his Will in 1658, the Lower *Lusatia* to his second Son, who was Administrator of *Merseburg*; so that the Upper *Lusatia* now belongs to the Elector of *Saxony*; and Lower *Lusatia* to the Duke of *Saxe-Merseburg*.

II. Of the Lower LUSATIA.

Qu. Is all the Lower *Lusatia* subject to the House of *Merseburg*?

Ans. All but Five Cities, which of long Date have belong'd to the House of *Brandenburg*.

Qu. Name the five Cities, with the Territories belonging to each?

Ans. 1. *Cotbus*, a City and Castle on the River *Spree*, is large and populous. In the Territories about it are above 60 Gentlemen's Seats. The French Refugees have here also a Colony. 2. *Peitz*, is a small City, but a strong Fortification. 3. *Boschkaw*, a City and Castle. 4. *Storckraw*, a Castle and Town. 5. *Sommerfeld*, a City where is a Woollen Manufacture.

Qu. What is the Part that belongs to the Duke of *Saxe Merseburg*?

Ans. The following five Cities, besides 13 fine Lordships. 1. *Luken*, the Capital of *Lusatia*, on the Frontiers of *Saxony*. 2. *Guben*, is the largest and most populous City in Lower *Lusatia*, where is a woollen Manufacture. 3. *Calow*, is a Place where is a great Market for Wool. 4. *Luben*, is surrounded with Water, and has a fine Castle, where resides the Governour

vernour of the Country 5. *Spremburg*, & River *Spreke* goes round this City. Here is well built Castle.

Qu. How is the Country of *Lusatia* General?

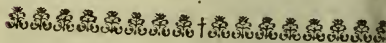
Ans. It furnishes its Inhabitants with most the Necessaries of Life, and if in some Years falls short of Corn, they are supplied therewith from *Bobemia*.

Qu. Which are the Rivers in *Lusatia*?

Ans. 1. The *Spre*, which has its Source in this Country. 2. The *Neisse* or *Nissa* has its Spring in *Bobemia*.

Qu. Which is the Religion in *Lusatia*?

Ans. The *Lutheran*; there are only Two Monasteries belonging to the *Roman Catholic* and in the *Brandenburg Lusatia* there are some *Calvinists*.



CHAP. XX.

Of HUNGARY.

Qu. **W**HAT is the Country of *Hungary*?

Ans. *Hungary*, as it is commonly taken, contains several large Dominions, which are,

I. *Hungaria*. II. *Sclavonia*. III. *Servia*.
IV. *Bosnia*. V. *Dalmatia*. VI. *Croatia*.
and VII. *Transylvania*.

I. Of the Kingdom of HUNGARY.

Qu. Whence had this Country its Name?

Ans. It was by the *Romans* call'd *Pannonia*, but after the *Huns*, which came from the East, establish'd here a Kingdom, it was called after them *Hungaria*, which Name it has retain'd ever since.

Qu. How large is this Kingdom

Ans. The Length from East to West is 320, Miles, and the Breadth from South to North is 100 Miles.

Qu. How is Hungary situated?

Ans. Westwards it borders upon *Austria* and *Syria*. Eastwards on *Moldavia* and *Transylvania*. Northwards it has *Poland* and Southwards *Turky*.

Qu. How is this Kingdom divided?

Ans. It is divided by the River *Danube* into Upper and Lower Hungary.

Upper Hungary lies between *Poland* and the *Danube*, and is divided into 36 Counties or Provinces. The Lower Hungary lies between the *Danube* and the River *Dravo*, and is divided into 13 Provinces.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in Upper Hungary?

Ans. 1. *Presburg*, 40 Miles from *Vienna*, the Capital of the Country; where, in the Castle are kept the Crown and other Regalia of the Kingdom. 2. *Comorra*, a Capital Fortification. 3. *Newhawfel*, a Fortification. 4. *Newira*, a City, Castle and Bishop's See. 5. *Pest*, on the *Danube*, opposite to *Offen* or *Buda*, to which it is join'd by a large Bridge. 6. *Celocz* on the *Danube*,

Danube an Archbishop's See. 7. *Zentha* is famous on Account of the Battle in 1697, where the *Turks* had 20000 Men killed on the Spot and 10000 driven into the River *Theisse*. 8. *Great Waradin*, a strong Fortification. 9. *Temeswar*, an incomparable Fortification; it was retaken from the *Turks* by Prince *Eugene* in 1716, who had possessed it ever since 1552.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in Lower-Hungary.

Ans. 1. *Offen* or *Buda*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom; is a large City and extraordinary well fortified. The *Turks* had this important Place in their Possession, but in 1684 it was retaken by the Emperor of Germany. 2. *Gran* a large City encompassed with a Wall it has a strong Castle: This Place is famous for its hot Baths. 3. *Stuhlweissenburg*, lies in a marshy and fenny District, and is a capital Fortification. 4. *Sigeth*, or *Schut*, is surrounded with Waters, and is a well fortified Island.

II. Of the Kingdom of SCLAVONIA.

Qu. Where doth this Country lie?

Ans. Between the Rivers *Save* and *Drave*, both of which fall into the *Danube*.

Qu. To whom doth it belong?

Ans. To the Emperor of Germany as King of Hungary.

Qu. What is most remarkable in *Sclavonia*?

Ans. 1. *Esseck*, the principal City well fortified. 2. *Peterwaradin*, a Capital Fortification. 3. *Val*, a fortified Town. 4. *Carlowitz*, a Castle famous for the Peace concluded there in 1699.

III. Of

II. Of the Kingdom of CROATIA.

Qu. Where doth this Country lye?

Ans. Below *Slavonia*, it borders upon the Principality of *Crain* and *Dalmatia*.

Qu. Under whose Subjection is *Croatia*?

Ans. For the most Part under the Emperor of *Germany*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places therein?

Ans. 1. *Carlstadt*, the Capital City, is well fortified. 2. *Wibitz*, a fine Fortification.

IV. Of BOSNIA.

Qu. What Country is that of *Bosnia*?

Ans. It is a Kingdom situated between the River *Save*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, and *Servia*.

Qu. Under whose Subjection is this Country?

Ans. Most of it belongs to the *Turks*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *Bosnia*?

Ans. 1. *Batnialuca*, a Fortification. 2. *Faicra*, a Fortification upon the Frontiers of *Croatia*. 3. *Serajo*, a large trading City, and Capital of the Country.

V. Of DALMATIA.

Qu. Under whose Subjection is this Country?

Ans. It has several Sovereigns.

I. The Emperor of *Germany* has *Zeng* or *Segna*, a Fortification and good Harbour upon the Gulf of *Venice* in the *Mediterranean*.

II. The *Venetians* have 1. *Zara*, the Capital City and a good Fortification. 2. *Clim*, a Fortification. 3. *Sebenica*, a strong Place. 4. *Cattara*, a Fortification. 5. *Narenza*. 6. *Spalatro*, an Archbishoprick. 7. *Budva*, a small Fort. 8. Several

veral Islands which are here and there dispersed in the *Adriatick Sea*, as *Veglia*, *Curzola*, *Meled*, and others.

III. The *Turks* have 1. *Ragusa*, which is a Republick, but turns like the Wind; the sometimes chuse for their Protectors the *Turks*, sometimes the *Christians*. The City is very strong, of great Trade, and well peopled. 2. *Metegovina*, the Residence of a Bishop. 3. *Scardona*. 4. *St. Croix*, a Harbour.

VI. *The Dutchy of SERVIA.*

Qu. Where lies the Country of *Servia*?

Ans. It borders upon *Bosnia* and *Sclavonia*.

Qu. Which are the Places of Note in *Servia*?

Ans. 1. *Greek-Weissenburg* or *Belgrade*, an incomparable Fortification, on the *Danube*. It was retaken from the *Turks* by Prince *Eugene* in 1717. 2. *Nissa*, a large City, 7 Days Journey from *Belgrade*, was a Frontier Town between the *Christians* and *Turks*; but taken by the Imperial Army this present Year 1737. 3. *Uscopia* or *Sinpi*. 4. *Ibar*.

VII. *Of TRANSYLVANIA.*

Qu. What Country is *Transylvania*?

Ans. It is a Dutchy which borders West upon *Hungary*, East upon *Moldavia*, North upon *Poland*, South upon *Servia*.

Qu. To whom belongs this Country?

Ans. To the Emperor of *Germany*.

Qu. Which are the Places of Note therein?

Ans. 1. *Hermanstadt* or *Zeben*, the Capital, a pretty large City and Fortification. 2. *Crownstadt*. 3. *Bistrutz*. 4. *Segeswar*, a large Town. 5. *Clausenburg*. 6. *Weissenburg*. 7. *Porta Ferrea*, or *Iron Gate*, a strong Frontier Town.

Qu.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of the Inhabitants of *Transylvania*?

Ans. The Inhabitants thereof are a mixed People, some are *Germans*, some *Hungarians*, and some are a strolling People, distinguish'd by the Name of *Gypsies*.

Qu. What is the Religion of this Country?

Ans. Much the same as the People, most of them profess the *Lutheran* Religion, the rest are either *Roman* Catholics or *Calvinists*.

CHAP. XXI. Of POLAND.

Qu. **W**HENCE had *Poland* its Name?
Ans. From the Word *Pole*, which in the *Slavonian* Language signifies an even Field; the Country being in General flat Land.

Qu. How is *Poland* situated?

Ans. Towards the East it borders upon *Muscovy* and Little *Tartary*; Westwards upon *Silesia*, *Brandenburg* and *Pomerania*; Southwards it joins to *Hungary* and *Wallachia*; and Northwards to *Prussia*, *Courland* and *Livonia*.

Qu. How large is the Kingdom of *Poland*?

Ans. In Length 800 *English* Miles; in Breadth about 600.

Qu. How is *Poland* divided?

Ans. Into the Kingdom of *Poland*, and the Great Dutchy of *Lithuania*.

Qu. Which Part is the Kingdom of *Poland*?

Ans. That Part which borders upon *Silesia* and *Hungary*.

Qu. Which Part is *Lithuania*?

Ans. That which borders upon *Muscovy*.

Of the Kingdom of POLAND.

Qu. Which are the Divisions thereof?

Ans. 1. Little Poland. 2. Great Poland. 3. Little Russia.

I. Of Little POLAND.

Qu. What belongs to Little Poland?

Ans. It is divided into Three Palatinates, viz.

I. The Palatinate of *Cracow*, wherein is *Cracow*, the Capital City of the whole Kingdom. It is large and well built; it has also a strong Castle, a Bishoprick, and a University. 2. *Landecroon*, one of the best Fortifications in Poland.

II. The Palatinate of *Sandomir*, wherein *Sandomir* a City, which lies upon an Eminence and is well fortified.

III. The Palatinate of *Lublin*, wherein is *Lublin*, a populous trading City, and well fortified.

II. Of Great POLAND.

Qu. What belongs to Great Poland?

Ans. I. The Palatinate of *Posna*, wherein is *Posna*, a well built City and a Bishop's See. II. The Palatinate of *Kalisz*, wherein is *Gnesna* the ancientest City of Poland, and the See of an Archbishop who is Primate of the Kingdom. III. The Palatinate of *Siradia*, wherein is *Siradia* and *Petricow*, two well built and fortified Cities. IV. The Palatinate of *Lencici*, wherein is *Lencici*, a pretty large Town. V. The Palatinate of *Rava*, wherein is *Rava* a small City. VI. The Province of *Masovia*, wherein is *Warsaw*, the ordinary Residence of the King, a large and noble City, where also the General Diets are kept. VII. *Podlachia*, wherein is *Bielsk* the Capital City. And VIII. *Cujavia*, which has for its Capital *Uladislaw*, the Seat of the Bishop of *Cujavia*.

Qu. What

Qu. What belongs to Little *Russia*?

Ans. Four Provinces, 1. Little *Russia*. 2. *Vol-*
inia. 3. *Podolia*. 4. The *Ukrain*.

I. Of Little RUSSIA.

Qu. Why is it call'd Little *Russia*?

Ans. To distinguish it from *Muscovia*, which
call'd *Great Russia*.

Qu. Where is this Province situated?

Ans. It joins to the *Turkish* and *Hungarian*
frontiers.

Qu. Into how many Territories is it divided?

Ans. Into three Palatinates.

Qu. Name them?

Ans. 1. The Palatinate of *Lemberg*, wherein
is *Lemberg* the Capital. 2. The Palatinate of
Belz, wherein is *Belz*, the principal Town.
3. The Palatinate of *Chelm*, wherein is *Chelm*
the principal Town, and a Bishop's See.

II. VOLHINIA.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of this District?

Ans. That it is divided into *Volhinia* Superior,
and *Volhinia* Inferior; *Lucko* is the Capital and
a Bishop's See.

III. PODOLIA.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of *Podolia*?

Ans. It is divided into *Podolia* Superior and
Inferior. It borders upon *Moldavia*, and has, for
its Capital *Caminiec*, a strong Fortification with
a Bishop's See; and *Braclaw*, a large trading City.

IV. The UKRAIN.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of the *Ukrain*?

Ans. That it is a large fertile Country, wa-
ter'd by the River *Nieper*, and has 1. *Kiow*, a
large

large City for its Capital, which together with all that lies on the other Side of the *Nieper* belongs to *Russia*. 2. *Pultowa*, a good Fortification. This Place is famous on Account of the Battle in 1709; so fatal to the King of *Sweden*, *Charles XII*. *Peter the Great* obtain'd a compleat Victory over him.

Of the Great Dutchy of LITHUANIA

Qu. How is *Lithuania* divided?

Ans. Into Two Parts, 1. *Lithuania*. 2. *Samogitia*.

Qu. Into How many Palatinatês is *Lithuania* divided?

Ans. Into Seven, I. *Wilna*, wherein is *Wilna* the Capital of the whole Dutchy, and Bishoprick. II. *Trocky*, wherein is *Gródno*, the ordinary Place of the Diets of *Lithuania*. III. *Novogrodeck*, wherein is *Novogrodeck*, a large City; the Houses of which are all of Wood. IV. *Witepsk* wherein is *Witepsk* a strong Castle. V. *Poloczko*, wherein is *Poloczko*, which has two strong Castles. VI. *Smolensko*, wherein is *Smolensko*, a strong Fortification subject to *Russia*. VII. *Braslaw*, wherein is *Braslaw*, the principal City and Castle.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of *Samogitia*?

Ans. It borders upon *Courland*, and has *Birza* and *Rosien*, two Capital Towns.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *Poland*?

Ans. 1. The *Weyssel* or *Vistula*, which has its Source in *Moravia*, flows through *Poland*, and empties itself into the *Baltick*. 2. The *Dniester* or *Niefter*, has its Source in *Little Russia*, flows through *Walachia*, and empties itself into the *Black Sea*. 3. The *Dnieper* or *Nieper*, begins in *Muscovy*, and runs into the *Black Sea*. 4. the *Dvina*, flows from *Lithuania* between *Livonia* and *Courland*, into the *Baltick*.

Qu.

Q How is the Kingdom of *Poland* in General?

Ans. The whole Country throughout is fertile, and has Plenty of Corn, Hemp, Horses, black Cattle, &c. when in Peace; but in Time of War it suffers very much, which is commonly attended with Famine.

*Q*u. What Form of Government is there in *Poland*?

Ans. This whole large Country has a King which is elected, and is the only elective Kingdom now in *Europe*.

*Q*u. What Religion is in *Poland*?

Ans. The National establish'd Religion is the *Roman* Catholick; but *Protestants*, *Jews*, and *Turks* are tolerated. There are 2 Archbishops, and 15 Bishops.

*Q*u. Are there any Orders of Knighthood in *Poland*?

Ans. There is but one Order, which is that of the *White Eagle*, reviv'd by King *Augustus* in 1705.

*Q*u. Who is the present King of *Poland*?

Ans. *Augustus* III. Elector of *Saxony*, who was elected *October* the 5th, 1733; and crown'd *January* the 7th, 1734.

CHAP. XXII.

Of PRUSSIA

*Q*u. **H**OW is *Prussia* situated?

Ans. Towards the East it borders upon *Lithuania*, towards West upon *Pomerania*,
 H 3 towards

towards the South it joins to Poland; and Northwards to the Baltick and Courland.

Qu. How large is Prussia?

Ans. It is 400 Miles long, and in some Parts 160 Miles broad.

Qu. Who doth this Country belong to?

Ans. It formerly belonged to the Temple but was afterwards divided between the Crown of Poland, and the Electoral House of Brandenburg. The Brandenburg or Ducal Prussia was the Beginning of this Century erected into Kingdom. In 1701 Frederick III. Elector Brandenburg, was crowned the first King Prussia.

Qu. Which is the Polish or Regal Prussia?

Ans. That Part which borders upon great Poland and Pomerania.

Qu. What belongs to it?

Ans. I. The District of Marienburg, wherein is Marienburg a strong Castle, and Elbing a fine and well fortified City. II. The District of Culm, wherein is Culm, a large Town, and Thor a fine City; the Inhabitants for the most Part are Protestants, who on Account of a Tumult were inhumanly treated by the Poles in 1723. III. The Bishoprick of Ermeland, wherein is Heilsberg and Wartenburg, the Chief Towns. IV. Pomerellen, wherein is Dantzic, a Sea Port on the Baltick; is rich and well fortified. It was formerly a free Imperial City, but put itself afterwards under the King of Poland's Protection.

Qu. What belongs to the Brandenburg or Ducal Prussia?

Ans. That Part which is all along the Baltick up to Courland.

Qu.

Qu. In how many Provinces is this Country divided, and which are the principal Towns in each?

Ans. Into Three. I. *Sameland*, wherein is 1. *Konigsberg*, a very large and fine trading City and Harbour, where is a magnificent Castle, in the Church whereof *Frederick III.* was crown'd. 2. *Memel*, a strong and well fortified Place on the Borders of *Courland*, near the *Baltick*, with a good Harbour. 3. *Pillaw*, a Sea Port and strong Fortification, where is a large Fishery for Sturgeons.

II. *Natangen*, wherein is 1. *Brandenburg*, a pretty large Town, with a fine Castle. 2. *Rastenburg*, a Town and Castle. 3. *Johannesburg*, a strong Castle on the Borders of *Poland*.

III. *Pomesania*, wherein is *Marienwerder*, a Frontier Town. 2. *Gilgenburg*, a City and Castle.

2. Which is the established Religion in *Prussia*?

Ans. *Polish Prussia* is mixt with *Roman Catholics* and *Protestants*. In *Brandenburg Prussia* the Inhabitants are for the Generality *Lutherans*. The *Reformed* have a Church at *Konigsberg*, as have the *Roman Catholics*.

Qu. How is *Prussia* in General?

Ans. 1. It has large Forests, which abound in Venison and wild Fowl. In some Parts are Buffaloes and other wild Creatures, which are sometimes brought to the Amphitheater at *Konigsberg* to be baited, for the Diversion of the King and Nobility. 2. It abounds with fine Rivers and Plenty of all Sorts of Fish. 3. It is famous for the Amber which is fished and dug up in great Plenty along the Coasts of the *Baltick* Sea. 4. The present King has established several

burgers great Encouragements to settle in the Country.

Qu. Who is the present King of Prussia?

Ans. Frederick William, born August the 4th 1683.

Q. Is there any Order of Knighthood in Prussia?

Ans. Yes, Frederick I. at his Coronation instituted the Order of the Black Eagle. The Number is not to exceed 30.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in Prussia?

Ans. 1. The *Vistula* or *Weissel*, which has its Source in *Silesia*, and 2. The River *Pregel* which flows through *Konigsberg* and empties itself into the *Baltick*.

CHAP. XXIII. OF COURLAND.

Qu. WHERE lies the Dutchy of Courland?

Ans. It lies between *Samogitia* and *Livonia*, having the *Baltick* on the *West*.

Qu. How large is this Country?

Ans. In Length it is about 200 Miles; the widest Part is about 100 Miles.

Qu. How is Courland divided?

Ans. Into Two Parts. I. The Proper Courland, wherein is 1. *Mittaw* the Capital and Residence of the Duke. 2. *Godlingen*, a fine Town. 3. *Windaw*, near the *Baltick*. 4. *Libaw*, a Sea Port upon the *Baltick*.

II. *Semi Gallia*, wherein is *Bauske* the principal Town.

Qu. To

Qu. To whom belongs this Country?

Ans. It formerly belonged to *Livonia*, and was after that surrendred to the Knights Templars; but when their Order came to decay, the Master thereof *Godbard Keller*, put himself under the Protection of *Poland*, with Condition, to make this Country Hereditary for him and his Heirs, as a secular Prince; which was agreed to, and has ever since been governed, by its own Dukes.

Qu. What is the Religion in this Country?

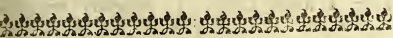
Ans. It is throughout *Lutheran*.

Qu. How is *Courland* in General?

Ans. It is a fruitful Country in Corn, Cattle, Fish, Game, &c. not only sufficient for the Inhabitants, but for the Supply of their neighbouring Countries.

Qu. Who is the present Duke of *Courland*?

Ans. It was the 2d of *June* of this present Year 1737, when *Baron Biron*, Son to the High Chancellor of *Russia*, was unanimously elected by the Nobility of that Country, for their Sovereign Prince.



CHAP. XXIV.

Of DENMARK.

Qu. **W**HAT is the Country of *Denmark*
Ans. It is one of the Three Northern Kingdoms, and derives its Name from their first King *Dan*, who liv'd in the Time of *David*, 1000 Years before the Birth of Christ.

H 5

Qu.

Qu. How is this Kingdom situated?

Ans. Between the Two great Seas, the North Sea and the East-Sea or *Baltick*. The Communication of the one Sea with the other is through the Straights of the *Sound*.

Qu. How is this Kingdom divided?

Ans. Nature has divided it 1. Into two large Islands. 2. Some small Ones, and 3. A fruitful Peninsula.

Qu. Which are the Two large Islands?

Ans. They are *Zealand* and *Funen*.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd in the Isle of *Zealand*?

Ans. This Island is of a round figure, about 50 Miles diameter; it is divided into 21 Territories; the whole Island contains 13 Cities, 12 Castles, and 347 Parishes.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this Island?

Ans. *Copenhagen*, a large, well peopled and fortified City, has a fine and secure Harbour, a Citadel, and 3 Royal Palaces, with an Archbishoprick. 2. *Rothschild*, the best City next to *Copenhagen*. 3. *Sora*, a small City. 4. *Cronenburg*, a strong Castle. 5. *Elseneur*, an open Town near the *Sound*, where all Ships, that pass and repass, are oblig'd to pay their Toll.

Qu. What is most to be taken Notice of in the Island of *Funen*.

Ans. 1. That it is 24 Miles long and 40 Miles broad; is divided into 26 Territories; is fruitful for Grain and Fruit; and there is Plenty of Horses, Black Cattle, Venison, Wild Fowl, and Fish. 2. *Oddensee* the Capital City, situated in the Middle of the Island, and has sometimes been the Residence of the Kings of *Denmark*.

3. *New-*

3. *Newburg*, a Fortification; when the *Swedes* made a Descent in this Island in 1659, they were beaten near this Place.

Qu. Which are the small Islands in *Denmark*?

Ans. There are Twelve principal Ones, viz. 1. *Amack*, near *Copenhagen*, to which it has a Communication by a Draw Bridge, and is the Kitchen Garden for that City. 2. *Langeland*, is only 4 Miles broad, but 28 Miles long and very fruitful. 3. *Laland*; this Island is 32 Miles long and 20 broad, abounds with Corn and Pease. 4. *Falster*, is 16 Miles long and 8 broad, wherein is *Nicoeping*, a City, Fort and Harbour. 5. *Guldeburg*, a small Island. 6. *Moena*, is not above 8 Miles long, it has Chalk Hills. *Steege* is a small Town, with an Old Castle; here is a Colledge wherein Youth is instructed in Arithmetick, Geography and Navigation: The King has also a Pleasure House in this Island. 7. *Arroe*, a small Island, fertile for Corn. 8. *Samsøe*. 9. *Anbaut*. 10. *Lessow*. 11. *Soltholm*. And 12. *Bornholm*.

Qu. Which is the Peninsula in *Denmark*?

Ans. *Jutland*; it lies between the North Sea, and the *Baltick*; it was anciently called *Cimbria*, and is 200 Miles long and 80, in some Places but 40 Miles broad; it is divided into the North and South Part; the North Part has retain'd the Name of *Jutland*. The South Part which borders upon *Germany*, is the Duthcy of *Sleswick*.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd in *Jutland*?

That it is extremely fruitful both of Corn, Pulse and Fruit; and as there is Plenty of good Pasture, the Country abounds with Cattle.

Graziers transport from thence to *Denmark* and *Germany*, according to the Toll Book, to the Number of 30000 Black-Cattle every Year; besides Horses, of which no small Number is sent abroad.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *Jutland*?

Ans. This Country is divided into four Districts or Dioceses, and are distinguish'd by the Names of the Principal Cities of each, 1. *Alborg*, the Capital of the Diocese of that Name, is well built, and the Inhabitants are look'd upon as a polite People. 2. *Wiborg*, The Capital of the second Diocese, was formerly the Capital of *Cimbria*. Here is the Seat of the Governour of the whole Country. 3. *Arhus*, the third Diocese, is a well built City and a Bishop's See. 4. *Ripen*; the Capital of the fourth Diocese, is the largest City, has a good Harbour, and is a Place of great Trade. *Coldingen* bordering upon *Sleswick*, all the Cattle that is transported to *Germany*, must pass through this Place, where the Toll is receiv'd, which amounts yearly to upwards of 200000 Crowns.

Of the Dutchy of SLESWICK.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd in the Dutchy of *Sleswick*?

Ans. 1. That it is from *Holstein* to *Jutland* 80 Miles long, and from the North Sea to the *Baltick* about 48 Miles broad; it contains 14 Cities, 13 Castles, 17 Towns, 178 Parishes, 87 Noblemens Seats and 1480 Villages.

Qu. To whom belongs this Dutchy?

Ans. This fine, fruitful, populous and flourishing Country, is neither a Part of *Germany* nor

nor *Denmark*, but is a Sovereign Principality of itself. It was formerly divided between the King of *Denmark* and the Duke of *Holstein-Gottorp*; but in the late Wars, the King made himself Master of all by Force of Arms, and maintained it in the Northern Peace in 1720, notwithstanding the bitterest Complaints of the House of *Holstein Gottorp*.

Qu. What Part of this Country did belong to the King of *Denmark*, before the Conquest of the Rest?

Ans. 1. *Hardersbelen*, a good City with a convenient Harbour. 2. *Osterby*, a mean Town but distinguish'd on Account of an Accident which happened in 1639. A Girl, who was walking from thence to *Mell-Tundern*, hit her Toes against something pointed, she looking to see what it was, found by digging it up with her Fingers to be a Horn of the finest Gold; it is about 100 Ounces Weight, and embellish'd with several Hieroglyphical Figures, much in the manner of the *Egyptian* Pyramids; it is 25 Inches long, and 4 Inches wide at the Opening. It is to this Day preserv'd in the Royal Treasury, as a rare piece of Antiquity. 3. *Hensburg*, a good City, Harbour and Castle. 4. *Sanderberg*, and several other Towns of less Note, besides some small Islands.

Qu. What Part did belong to the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*?

Ans. 1. *Sleswick*, the Capital of the whole Country. 2. *Gottorp* a fine, strong Castle, on a small Island made by the River *Sley*, which parts it from the City of *Sleswick*; the Duke made choice of this Place for his Residence. 3. *Tundern*, a City and Castle. 4. *Husum*, a City and Castle, and a great Market for Cattle. 5. *Toenningen*,

ningen, a City. It was a strong Fortification, but demolish'd in the late War by the *Danes*.

Qu. Which are the principal Islands in the Dutchy of *Sleswick*?

Ans. 1. *Nordstrand*. 2. *Fora*. 3. *Sylt*. 4. *Helgeland*. and 5. *Femeren*.

Qu. What is the established Religion in the Dominions of the King of *Denmark*?

Ans. The *Lutheran*. *Frederick I.* was the first King who profess'd himself of that Doctrine and *Christian III.* introduc'd it throughout his Dominions. There are Bishops in *Denmark* but in *Sleswick* the Heads of the Clergy have only the Title of Superintendents.

Qu. Which are the Orders of Knighthood in *Denmark*?

Ans. There are two, One is the Order of *Danebroke*, their Number is 50: And the other is of the *Elephant*, whose Number is no more than 30 Knights.

Qu. Who is the present King of *Denmark*?

Ans. *Christian VI.* He was born *November* the 30th 1699. Proclaim'd King *October* the 12th 1730. and crown'd *June* the 6th 1731. *N. S.*

Qu. What other Countries belong to the Crown of *Denmark*.

Ans. I. In *Europe* the neighbouring Kingdom of *Norway*. 1. Half the Dutchy of *Holstein*. 2. The two Counties of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorst*.

II. In *Asia*, on the Coast of *Malabar* the *Danes* possess *Tranquebar*.

III. In *Africa*, on the Coast of *Guinea*, the Fort *Fredericksburg*.

IV. In *America*, among the *Carribee* Islands the Isle of *St. Thomas*.

V. Towards the North Pole, 1. *Iceland*. 2. *Greenland*. 3. *New Denmark*. 4. *Spitzbergen* and 5. *Nova Zembla*, of which more hereafter.

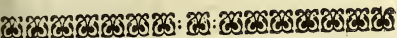
Qu. What is the Revenue of the Crown of *Denmark*?

Ans. They are calculated to amount yearly to 10,000,000, ten Millions of Crowns.

Qu. What is the Chief Commerce of *Denmark*?

Ans. They are at present establishing an *East-India* Company, which has hitherto proved successful.

In *Europe* they carry on a large Trade of Timber, Oak and Deal-Boards, of which the Kingdom of *Norway* abounds; as also of Stock-Fish, and all Manner of Rigging for Ships.



CHAP. XXV.

Of the Kingdom of NORWAY.

Qu. **W**HENCE had *Norway* its Name?

Ans. It had that Name from its Situation, because it lies towards the North-Pole.

Qu. How is *Norway* situated?

Ans. It borders towards the East upon *Sweden*; towards the West on the Northern Ocean; towards the South on the *German* Ocean; and towards the North on the Icy Sea.

Qu.

Qu. How large is Norway?

Ans. In Length about 900 *English* Miles: and in Breadth 200.

Qu. How is it divided?

Ans. Into Six Provinces, *viz.*

I. *Babus*, wherein is *Babus*, a strong Fortification. This Province belongs to the Crown of *Sweden*, who have maintain'd it ever since 1660.

II. *Aggerus*, in which is a Castle of the same Name. 2. *Christiana*, a new built City, commonly the Residence of the Stadtholder. 3. *Frederick's Stadt*, a small City, strong Fortification and Harbour; over against it is *Fredericksstein*, and not far distant the Fort *Guldenlozw*, between which two Places the King of *Swedeland*, *Charles XII.* was kill'd by a Shot December the 11th, 1718.

III. *Bergen*, wherein is *Bergen*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom.

IV. *Stavanger*, in which is the City of the same Name, a fine City and Bishops See.

V. *Drontheim*, which is further Northwards, wherein is *Drontheim*, a trading Town, with a good convenient Harbour.

VI. *Wardus*, in *Northland*, which has its Name of an old Castle, that is upon an Island in the *Icy-Sea*. The Natives are call'd *Fin- and Lap-Landers*. Here it begins to be six Months Day, and six Months Night.

Qu. What are the principal Islands of Norway?

Ans. There are several Islands, but among the rest the most noted is the Isle of *Iceland*, which lies 600 Miles Westwards from *Norway*, opposite to *Scotland*. It has its Name from the Ice wherewith it is continually environed.

Qu.

Qu. How large is this Island?

Ans. From West to East it is 320 Miles, and from South to North 240 Miles. The *Arctic* Circle is supposed to go thro' the Middle thereof.

Qu. Is this Island inhabited?

Ans. Yes, for it was in 868, when King *Harald I.* oppressing his Subjects, they could not bear his Tyranny, but retired more into the Northern Countries; and in 874 this Island was first peopled by a *Norway* Colony. They established an Aristocratick Government, till 1261, when they voluntarily took the Oath of Subjection and Fidelity to King *Haquin IV.*

Qu. What is the Religion of this People?

Ans. They were at their first Settlement there *Pagans*; in the Year 1057 the *Roman* Catholick Religion was introduced there, which flourish'd, that in a few Years they had 330 Monasteries and Convents; but in 1533 *Christian III.* King of *Denmark*, introduc'd the *Lutheran* Religion. At present there are two *Lutheran* Bishops, who have all the rest of the Clergy under their Inspection.

Qu. What is the general State and Condition of this Country.

Ans. The Inhabitants have neither Corn-fields, Vineyards, nor Gardens to cultivate, but for their living are oblig'd to spend their Time in Hunting and Fishing. They dry the Fish and melt the Fat, which afterwards they sell to other Nations. They have good Horses, which sometimes for Want of Grass or Hay are reduced to feed upon Stock-Fish. The People are not very fond of Money, but rather truck their Commodities for Bread, Wine, Brandy, Flower, Malt, Linnen, Wood, &c.

Qu.

Q. Which are the principal Places in *Iceland*

Ans. 1. *Ballenstadi*, a Castle the Residence of the Vice Roy. 2. *Schalholt*, the principal Town. 3. *Hecla*, a Vulcano, or burning Mountain.

Qu. How is the Kingdom of *Norway*?

Ans. That part next to *Denmark* is well peopled, farther towards the North it is nothing but Wilderness, full of Mountains, and very cold. The best Produce of this Country is the Fish, especially that of Stock-Fish, which are sent over *Europe*. Between *Norway* and *Iceland* is the Whole Fishery. As this Kingdom abounds with Forests, it has a great Trade of Timber, Deers and Oak; of which in particular *England* and *Holland* takes a prodigious Quantity every Year.

Q. What is the establish'd Religion in *Norway*?

Ans. The whole Kingdom is of the *Lutheran* Persuasion.

Q. To whom belongs the Kingdom of *Norway*?

Ans. To the King of *Denmark*, who sends a Stadtholder there, to take Care of the Government Affairs, and it is to be observed; that in the Edicts publish'd in *Norway*, the King styles himself King of *Norway* and *Denmark*; whereas in those publish'd in *Denmark*, he styles himself King of *Denmark* and *Norway*.

Q. How are the People of *Norway* in General?

Ans. They are a strong, well-siz'd and healthy People, and have the Character of being honest, industrious and valiant; they are naturally inclined to Ingenuity and Handy-Crafts, and both Men and Women furnish themselves with most Household Goods and Apparel of their own making; this is to be understood of the Country People.

CHAP. XXVI.
Of SWEDELAND.

Qu. WHAT is Swedeland?

Ans. It is a large Kingdom, bordering towards the East upon *Russia*, ~~West~~ upon *Norway*, South upon the *Baltick*, *Courland* and *Lithuania*; and North upon *Norway*.

Qu. How large is this Kingdom?

Ans. It is 1200 Miles long, and above 1000 Miles broad.

Qu. How is it divided?

Ans. It is divided into five large Provinces, viz. I. *Proper Sweden*. II. *Gotland*. III. *Nordland*. IV. *Finland*. and V. *Lapland*.

I. Of Proper SWEDEN.

Qu. How is this Province divided?

Ans. It is divided into five Governments, viz.

I. *Upland*. II. *Sudermania*. III. *Nericia*. IV. *Westmania*. And V. *Dalecarlia*.

I. *Qu.* Which are the Principal Places in *Upland*?

Ans. 1. *Stockholm*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom, and ordinary Residence of the Kings; it is built on six small Islands, which are joined together by wooden Bridges. The City makes a grand Appearance, having many stately Palaces which are covered with Copper. The Harbour of

of this City is very large, but very dangerous to come at, on Account of the Rocks and Cliffs that are in the Sea for 48 Miles together. 2. *Uppsala*, 28 Miles from *Stockholm*, which is the eldest City in *Sweden*, for it is said to be built in the Year of the World 1903, by King *Ubbone*, who was before *Abraham's* Time. Here is an Archbishop's See and an University.

II. *Qu.* What is to be observed in *Sundermania*.

Ans. *Sundermania* is a Dukedom and a good Corn Country, the principal Place therein *Nycoping*, a well built City. This Place suffered much by Fire at the Invasion of the *Russians* in 1719.

III. *Qu.* Which is the chief Place in *Nerich*.

Ans. *Orebro*, a long but small City with a Castle, wherein resides a Governour.

IV. *Qu.* What is to be observ'd in *Westmania*?

Ans. It is a Dutchy and one of the richest Provinces in *Sweden*. The principal Places therein are: 1. *Arosen*, a pretty large City with a Citadel; it is a Bishop's See, and a great Market for Iron. 2. *Koping*, a City where is a great Market for Cattle. 3. *Sala*, a fine City, about which are the best Silver Mines in *Sweden*.

V. *Qu.* What is to be observed in *Dalccarlia*.

Ans. This Province is full of Mines, and the Inhabitants are for the most Part not only Miners but also good Soldiers. There is 1. *Hedemora*, the Capital, where are the Powder-Mills for the Government. 2. *Fablun*, one of the largest Cities in *Swedeland*, is rich of Copper Mines. 3. *Averstat*, a small City, where is a Mint for large Copper Money.

II. O

II. Of GOTHLAND.

Qu. What is the Country of *Gotland*?

Ans. It is a large Territory, and is divided to three Provinces, viz. *East*, *West* and *South-Gotland*.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *East-Gotland*?

Ans. 1. *Norweping*, is next to *Stockholm*, the best City in *Sweden*, well built and fortified.

Lindcoping, a very ancient City and Bishop's see. 3. *Wadstean*, a City in a pleasant Situation; in the Cathedral are several Kings buried.

Calmar, a City and good Harbour, the castle which commands the Harbour is counted pregnable; here is also a Bishop's see. 5. *Wesrewyck*, a City and good Harbour on the *Baltick*. 6. *Wisby*, once a large, flourishing and famous City, in the Isle of *Usedom*, but ruined by Inundation.

Qu. Tell me the chief Places in *West-Gotland*?

Ans. 1. *Gothenburg*, a large City, good Fortification and Harbour; here is also a Bishop's see. 2. *Carlsstat*, built by King *Charles IX*, who died in 1611.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in *South-Gotland*?

Ans. 1. *Halmstat*, a City near the Sea. 2. *Vindun*, a pretty large Town, where is an University. 3. *Malmoe*, a good Fortification. 4. *Andscrone*, a small Fort and Harbour in the Sound. 5. *Christiansstat*, a fine City. 6. *Huen or Veen*, is a small Isle in the Sound, where *Tysbe Brabe* made himself so universally famous for his Astronomical Observations. 7. *Carlschrone*, a New Harbour

Harbour, has two Castles to protect it, and is Market for Ships Tackling. 8. *Babus*, a fine Fortification on a Rock. 9. *Carlstein*, an inaccessible Fort in the Isle of *Maarstrand*.

III. Of NORDLAND.

Qu. What Sort of a Country is *Nordland*?

Ans. This Country borders ~~North~~ upon *Lapland*, and is divided into Six Provinces. The Inhabitants follow chiefly Husbandry, Hunting, Fishing and Working in the Mines.

Qu. Are there any Towns of Note in *Nordland*?

Ans. Yes. The chiefest are. 1. *Gese*, which lays convenient for Trade, has a good Harbour and the River *Hafunda* flows through the Middle of the Town. 2. *Soederbaven*, is a new City on the Gulf of *Bothnia*, which is inhabited by Merchants and Artificers. 3. *Uhma*, a trading City on the Gulf of *Bothnia*. 4. *Torma*, a City of Trade, lies at the furthest Part of the *Bothnian* Gulf in a pleasant Isle, has a good Harbour and a Bishop's See. King *Charles XI.* came thus far, to see the longest Day in the Part of the World, where for some Days the Sun continues above the Horizon.

IV. Of FINLAND.

Qu. What is the Country of *Finland*?

Ans. It is a fine Province and lies opposite to *Stockholm*; it is fruitful of Corn, and has Plenty of Cattle and Fish.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in the Country?

Ans. 1. *Abo*, the Capital of the whole Province
ha

is a fine Castle and good Harbour. Here is a
 niversity founded by Queen *Cristina* 1640,
 and a Bishop's See. 2. *Neystat*, or *Nistet*, fa-
 mous on Account of the Northern Peace, be-
 tween *Sweden*, *Denmark* and *Russia*, sign'd *Au-*
gust the 30th 1720. 3. *Aland* a famous Isle is
 4. Miles long, and 20 Miles broad, wherein is
Åselholm, a Castle. 4. *Wirmo*, a small City
 and Harbour. 5. *Roséburg*, a City. 6. *Hel-*
göferr, a Harbour, where is a Staple for the
English and *Dutch*. 7. *Wasa*, a City and Har-
 bour.

V. Of LAPLAND.

Qu. What is the Country of *Lapland*?

Ans. There are three different Countries of
 that Name, the one is called *Swedish*, the other
Danish, and the third *Russian Lapland*. That
 we now speak of, is the *Swedish Lapland*.

Qu. How is this Country situated?

Ans. It lies South next to *Proper Sweden*, and
 North it borders upon *Norway Lapland*, it is 650
 Miles long and 240 Miles broad. In this Cli-
 mate the longest Day, and the longest Night
 almost three Months long.

Qu. How is the Country divided?

Ans. The Divisions of this large Country is
 made according to the five Chief Towns or Vil-
 lages which lay along the Gulph of *Bothnia*,
 viz. 1. *Uma*. 2. *Pitba*. 3. *Lula*. 4. *Torma*.
 5. *Kimi*.

Qu. How is this Country in General?

Ans. This Country is very cold, the Hills are
 always cover'd with Snow. Most of the Inha-
 bitants live under Ground, to shelter themselves
 from the Winds, which blow here in a terrible
 Manner

Manner. They have neither Spring nor Autumn Summer they have for three Months, which comes so quick upon them, that the Vallies are all green, which but a few Days before were covered with Snow. And in that short Season they sow and plant all Manner of Kitchen Herbs. They have no Corn-Land, but good Pasture and Plenty of Venison and Fish.

The Rain Deer, of which there is Abundance, are very useful Creatures, for they draw the Inhabitants in Sledges long Journies, give them Milk to drink, Flesh to eat, and Skin for cloathing.

Qu. Which are the Principal Waters in Sweden?

Ans. There are besides the *Baltick* and the Gulf of *Bothnia* innumerable Seas, Lakes and Rivers which abound with fresh Water Fish.

Qu. What is the Form of Government in Sweden?

Ans. This Kingdom was elective, till the Middle of the Fourteenth Century; since which the Kings of Sweden have been hereditary and absolute, till after the Death of King *Charles XI* when the Government was settled upon the ancient Footing. The King and Senate now make the Legislative Power.

Qu. Who is the present King of Sweden?

Ans. *Frederick*, Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel* who was elected King of Sweden, April the 2. 1720.



Of LIVONIA.

Qu. WHAT is principally to be observ'd of this Country?

Ans. The Country of *Livonia* lies near the *Baltick*, between *Courland* and *Ingria*; it is 200 Miles long, and 160 Miles broad. It is call'd on Account of its Fruitfulness the Grainary of the North.

Qu. To whom doth this Country belong?

Ans. It formerly was under the Subjection of the Knights of the Cross, until 1561, when it was given up by the Grand Masters, *Goth* and *Keller*, to the Crown of *Poland*. In 1660 the *Swedes* made themselves Masters of this Country. But the *Muscovites* took it from them in 1709, who have it still in their Possession, by Virtue of the Treaty of *Ryslad*, in 1721.

Qu. How is *Livonia* divided?

Ans. It is divided into Two Territories, *Esthen* and *Letten*; and Two Islands belonging also to it, *viz.* *Oesel* and *Dagbo*.

Qu. Which are the Chief Places in *Esthen*?

Ans. 1. *Revel*, a rich and trading City on the *Baltick*, is well fortified with high Walls, Ditches, and strong Bastions; besides a strong Castle on a Rock. 2. *Narva*, a strong fortified City; the Houses are built of Free Stone, in an elegant Manner. In 1700, the *Muscovites* laid Siege before this Place, but were oblig'd to raise it with the loss of many Thousand Men. But in 1704, they made a second Siege, and brought it into their Power. 3. *Derpt*, a City well fortified with Walls, and a strong Castle. 4. *Perraro*, a small City, and a University.

Qu.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in the Division of *Letten*?

Ans. 1. *Riga*, on the River *Duina*, is the Capital of all *Livonia*; it is a City of great Trade, good Harbour, and a regular Fortification. 2. *Dunamunda*, a fine Fortification on the Mouth of the River *Duina*, by which the Harbour of *Riga* is protected.

Of INGRIA.

Qu. **W**HAT is chiefly to be remarked of this Country?

Ans. That it lies between the Gulph of *Finland*, and the Lake of *Ladoga*, where both are joined together by the River *Nieva*. This Country is 80 Miles long, and about the same Breadth; it is fruitful, and abounds in Game and Wild-Fowl.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in *Ingria*?

Ans. 1. *Noteburg*, a fine Fortification, by the *Muscovites* call'd *Oresca*; they took it in 1702 after the *Swedes* had been Masters thereof for above 100 Years. 2. *Petersburg*, a surprising large City, on the Island *Jennefferai*, raised within a few Years to be the Wonder of the North; it is the Residence of the Czarina, and the greatest Port and City of Trade in all the North. *Peter the Great*, who was the Founder of this City, established here a University, and gave great Encouragement to learned Professors to come and settle there from several Parts of *Europe*. The Incendiaries have within this Year, done an inexpressible Damage to it, having burn'd two Parts in three of this noble Place.



C H A P. XXVII.

OF RUSSIA, or MUSCOVIA.

Qu. **W**HENCE had *Russia* its Name?
Ans. From its Founder *Rassus* *Slavonian* Prince, who together with his Brothers *Cracbus* and *Lechus*, came about a 1000 Years ago out of *Croatia*, and establish'd three Kingdoms, *viz.* *Bohemia*, *Poland* and *Russia*.

Qu. Whence had it the Name of *Muscovy*?

Ans. From the River *Muscu*, and the City of that Name which is built on it.

Qu. How large is the Country of *Russia*?

Ans. It is about 1400 Miles long, and about the same Extent in Breadth.

Qu. How is this Country situated?

Ans. It is the uttermost Country of *Europe*, and extends itself from *Poland* and *Sweden* to the Frontiers of *Asia*; from which it is partly divided by the Rivers *Oby* and *Volga*; Eastwards it has the *Great Tartary*; Westwards *Poland* and *Sweden*; Southwards the *European* or *Little Tartary*; and Northwards the *Icy Sea*.

Qu. How is *Russia* divided?

Ans. It is divided into four Parts, *viz.*

I. *West-Russia*. II. *East-Russia*. III. *Muscovian Lapland*. And IV. The *Muscovian Tartary*.

I. Of WEST-RUSSIA.

Qu. How is *West-Russia* divided?

Ans. It is divided into 21 Provinces.

I

Qu.

Qu. Which are those Provinces?

Ans. I. The Dutchy of *Muscow*, wherein *Muscow*, the Capital of the whole Empire, which is 12 Miles in Circumference; in it are reckon'd 2000 Churches, with an Archbishop's See. The Palace is a magnificent Building, well fortified, and can conveniently lodge a Garrison of 20000 Men.

II. *Tuver*, or *Tweer*, a Dukedom, in which the River *Volga* has its Spring; *Tweer* is the Capital, and a Bishop's See.

III. The Dutchy of *Rostow* which lies Northwards, wherein is *Rostow* the Capital.

IV. The Territory of *Jereslow*, has *Jereslow* for its Capital, a large City with above 40000 Inhabitants, which lies near the *Volga* very convenient for Trade.

V. The Dutchy of *Biela-Jezora*, wherein is *Biela-Jezora*, surrounded with Marshes and Fens.

VI. The Dutchy of *Sudal*, wherein is *Sudal* the Capital. This Province abounds with Forests.

VII. The Dutchy of *Wolodimer*, which lies between the River *Volga* and *Occa*; is a Cold Country: *Wolodimer* is the Capital.

VIII. The Dutchy of *Plescow*, was before 1504 a free Republick. The Capital bears the same Name.

IX. The small Dutchy of *Bielski*; has *Bielski* for its Capital. It borders upon *Poland*.

X. The Dutchy of *Reschow*.

XI. The Dutchy of *Smolensko*.

XII. *Scuria*, wherein is *Novogorod* the Capital.

XIII. *Czernichow*, bordering on *Poland*.

XIV. *Uk-*

XIV. *Ukraine Russia*, wherein is *Kiew*, and several other Towns belonging to *Russia*; the rest to *Poland*.

XV. The Dutchy of *Great Novogrod*, wherein is 1. *Great Novogrod* the Capital, a large City, and an Archbishop's See. 2. *Olonitz*, where is a Great Foundry for Ordnance.

XVI. *Kargapol*.

XVII. *Dwina*, near the *White Sea*, where the River *Dwina* empties itself; it has *Archangel* for its Capital, a large trading City. But since 1730, when the Czar *Peter I.* established the Commerce at *Petersburg*, in the *Baltick*, the Trade of *Archangel* has been chiefly remov'd thither.

XVIII. The Dutchy of *Wologda*.

XIX. The Territory of *Mordua*, near the River *Don*.

XX. The Dutchy of *Rezan* on the Frontiers of *Ukraine*, has *Rezan* for its Capital, a good trading City

XXI. The Dutchy of *Worotin*, borders upon *Tartary* and the *Cosacks*; wherein is *Worotin*, the Capital and a Fortification.

II. Of EAST-RUSSIA.

Qu. Into how many Provinces is *East-Russia* divided?

Ans. Into Eight, 1. The Province of *Juborsky*. 2. *Petzora*. 3. *Codinsky*. 4. *Permia*, or *Permsky*. 5. *Ustingba*. 6. *Viatka*, or *Wiadsky*. 7. *Czermiffi*, which Country had its Cities and Towns destroy'd by *Tamerlane*, of which only the Ruins are now to be seen,

and the Country is for the most Part desert. And 8. *Nisi Novogrod*; wherein is *Nisi Novogrod* the Capital; in this Country are prodigious large Forests, which are inhabited by an Idolatrous People.

III. Of the MUSCOVIAN TARTARY.

Qu. What Countries doth the *Muscovian Tartary* contain?

Ans. It contains four Kingdoms, viz. 1. The Kingdom of *Astracan*, wherein is *Astracan* the Capital, a large trading City. 2. The Kingdom of *Cazan*, wherein is *Cazan*, a large and rich City, and well fortified. 3. The Kingdom of *Bulgaria*, wherein is *Bulgaria* the Capital. 4. The Kingdom of *Siberia*, a wild and desert Country, chiefly inhabited by *Tartars*, except those *Russians* that are banish'd thither, either as Criminals or Prisoners of War; the Capital City whereof is *Tobolska*. The Commodities of this Country are chiefly Furrs of *Sable*, *Martins Ermins*, &c. Besides these Kingdoms is the Country of *Samojedes*, which borders upon the *Icy Sea*.

VI. Of the MUSCOVIAN LAPLAND.

Qu. Where lies the *Muscovian Lapland*?

Ans. Towards the Frontiers of *Swedeland*.

Qu. What Countries doth it contain?

Ans. It contains three Countries, but they are of very little Note; 1. The *Maritime Leporie*, wherein is *Kola* the best Place, and to which the *English* and *Dutch* do carry some Traffick. 2. *Teriskoy Leporie*, wherein is *Warsga* the

the best Place. 3. *Bella Moreskoy Leporie*, are Countries of which we have little or no Account.

Qu. Which are the principal Rivers in *Russia*?

Ans. 1. The *Volga*, which has its Source in *West Russia*, and runs through the *Muscovian Tartary*, into the *Caspian Sea*. 2. *Oby*, which flows into the *Icy-Sea*, and in a Manner parts *Asia* from *Europe*. 3. *Borysthenes*, or *Nieper*, which has its Source not far from *Moscow*. 4. *Tanais*, or *Don*. 5. The River *Dawina*, which falls into the *White Sea*. 6. The River *Occa*. 7. *Cam*. And 8. *Petzora*.

Qu. Which are the principal Harbours in *Russia*?

Ans. 1. *Petersburg*. 2. *Archangel*. And 3. *Kola*.

Qu. How is the Country of *Muscovy* in General?

Ans. It is generally Marshy, full of Forests, Lakes, and Rivers; and in the East and Northern Parts it is extraordinary cold, and but thinly peopled. But those Parts towards *Poland* are in a more temperate Climate, fruitful, and populous.

Qu. What are the chief Commodities in *Russia*?

Ans. This Country affords Salt, Brimstone, Pitch, Tar, Hemp, Flax, Iron, Steel, and Copper. The *Russian* Leather is very much valued in *Europe*. Furrs are very plenty, which are not only much wore by the People there, but other Countries are furnish'd therewith from thence.

Qu. How is the Government in *Russia*?

Ans. This large Country is under the Dominion of one Monarch, who governs absolutely and arbitrarily, and who commonly has been call'd Czar of *Muscovy*, till *Peter the Great* took the Title of Emperor of all *Russia*.

Qu. What is the establish'd Church in *Russia*?

Ans. They observe the Ceremonies of the *Greek Church*, receive the Communion in both Kinds, and give it to Children of seven Year old; they go to Confession; pray for the Dead; make Processions, Pilgrimages, the Sign of the Cross, &c. They have divers Monasteries of Friars and Nuns. Their principal Saint or Patron is St. *Nicolas*. They have four Metropolitan Patriarchs, eight Archbishops, two Bishops, and of the Inferior Clergy they reckon only in the City of *Muscow* 4000.

Qu. Are there any Orders of Knighthood at the *Russian Court*?

Ans. Yes, there are three instituted by *Peter the Great*.

1. The Order of St. *Andrews*, in 1698. 2. The Order of *Petrus*, Possessor and Autocrator of *Russia*, in 1714. And 3. The Order of St. *Catherine*, in Honour of the *Czarina*, and in Memory of the Peace at *Pruth*, between the *Turks* and the *Czar*. The Knights wear a Golden Cross on a white Ribbon, with this Inscription: *In Lieb und Eru, i. e. In Faith and Love.*

Qu. Who is at present upon the Imperial Throne of *Russia*?

Ans. *Anna*, Dutches Dowager of *Courland*, and Daughter to the *Czar Jean Alexovitz*, Born

February

February the 7th, 1693. Who began her Reign
February the 4th, 1730.



CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the European or Little TARTARY, and COSSACKS.

Qu. **W**HENCE comes the Name of Tartary?

Ans. From *Hords* or *Bands*, in that Language call'd *Tartars*, which were by *Sbingonis* their Commander sent before him, when making Inroads upon the neighbouring Countries. By which this People became a Terror to several Nations, and were distinguish'd by that Name.

Qu. What other Denominations has the *Little Tartary*?

Ans. It is commonly call'd the *Crim* or *Pre-cop-Tartary*, to distinguish it from the *Asiatic Tartary*.

Qu. What is understood by the *Little Tartary*?

Ans. That Piece of Land, which lies between *Muscovy* and the *Black Sea*; it borders *Eastwards* upon *Asia*; *Westwards* upon the *Moldaw* and *Poland*; *Southwards* it has the *Black Sea*; and *Northwards* it joins to *Muscovy*.

Qu. How large is that Country?

Ans. In Length 140 *German Miles*, and in Breadth 70.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of this Country?

Ans. That it is a *Peninsula*, and divided by Mountains into two Parts; the principal Places therein are the following Cities and Towns: 1. *Bacciasarai*, which is the Capital and Residence of the *Cham*. 2. *Precop*, a good Fortification, but small. 3. *Cassa*, a Sea-Port, and trading City. 4. *Azoff*, a Fortification, and Port on the *Black Sea*; which was retaken from the *Turks* by the *Muscovites* in 1736. 5. *Crim*. 6. *Kerfi*. 7. *Mancop*. And 8. *Coselaw*. Besides which, there are reckon'd 80000 Villages in this Country, of all which the *Cham* is Sovereign.

Qu. How many Sorts of *Tartars* are in *Little Tartary*?

Ans. Besides those in the *Peninsula*, they have spread themselves both Eastwards and Westwards, and are distinguish'd by different Names.

1. The *Crim*. And 2. The *Precop Tartars*, are both in and about the *Peninsula*. 3. The *Circassians*. 4. The *Calmucks*. And 5. The *Nogaian-Tartars*: They all border from the *Peninsula* upon one another, and reach as far as *Astracan*; every one has their own Prince, which for the Generality is in the *Muscovite* Interest. 6. The *Oczacow-Tartary* sides with the *Turks*, but has been subdued this Campaign by the *Muscovites*: The City of *Oczacow* taken by Capitulation, and the Garrison which was of 10000 Janizaries were made Prisoners of War; they found in the Place 60 Brass Canons, 2000 Muskets, and other Implements of War. 7. The *Bessarabitan*. 8. The *Bialagrodick*. 9. The *Budziack Tartars*; all these Resort near to the Sea.

sea. 10. The *Dobruzie*. 11. The *Ozeremische*. And 12. The *Lipker Tartars*, these Three are in the *Ukraine* upon the Borders of *Poland*.

Qu. What is the Form of Government among the *Tartars*?

Ans. The *Precop* and *Crim-Tartars* have their own Sovereign *Cham*, and altho' the Grand Signior puts a *Basha* in each of the principal Towns, their Jurisdiction doth not extend any further; but the *Cham's* Authority is over the whole Country. This Prince takes upon himself the Title of King of the *Tartars*; but he is however but a Vassal to the Grand Signior.

Qu. What are the Commodities of the *Crim-Tartary*?

Ans. This Country abounds with Wheat and Millet; a Cart-Load with as much as two Oxen can draw, is sold for two Crowns. They have besides good Pasture, and Abundance of Cattle, good Horses, and Camels; and Provision is there so cheap, that a Hen is sold for two Pence, and 15 Eggs for $\frac{1}{2}$ Penny. They have Plenty of Fish, but they choose rather to live upon Horse-Flesh. Salt they gather without any Trouble, in the Fens and Marshes.

Qu. What is the Character and Custom of the *Crim Tartars*?

Ans. They are pretty civil to Strangers, they will conduct them to the Mosque, where they are provided with Meat; and a Traveller of their own Nation, is taken into a private Family, and entertain'd in a Room set apart for the Reception of Travellers. They are married before their *Coggia* or Priest, and take as many Wives as they can maintain; besides which they have Slaves for their Concubines. The Common

Sort make a Trade of selling the Children of their Concubines. The *Tartars* in General know no other calling but War, in which Art they are expert. They take more Care of their Horses than of themselves. They are generally at War with the neighbouring Countries, as *Muscovy*, *Circassia*, *Poland*, and *Moldavia*. The *Cham* has the Tenth of what Booty his Subjects make.

Qu. What is the Religion among the *Tartars*?

Ans. They have different Sorts of Religions, some of them are *Christians*, others *Mahometans*, and some again are *Pagans*, who sacrifice their own Children to their Idols, and prostitute their Wives and Daughters in Honour of them.

Of the COSSACKS.

Qu. What Sort of People are the *Cossacks*?

Ans. They are a loose, and thievish People, some borders upon *Poland*; some upon *Russia*; and others upon *Turky*; they chuse their own General, to lead them upon any Enterprize.

Qu. What Part of *Europe* doth this People inhabit?

Ans. 1. Some are in the *Ukraine*. 2. Others along the *Nieper*, towards the Frontiers of *Tartary*. And 3. Others again live towards the East, about the River *Don* or *Tanais*.

Qu. Are this People independent from other Sovereigns?

Ans. No, they are dependent of their powerful Neighbours, and are sometimes Vassals to *Poland*, sometimes to *Russia*, and at other Times to the *Turks*.

Qu. How are the *Cossacks* distinguish'd?

Ans. Into Two Sorts, viz.

1. The *Zaporouski-Cossacks*. And 2. The *Dobnic-Cossacks*.

Qu. Where dwell the *Zaporouski-Cossacks*?

Ans. About the *Nieper*, and in the *Ukraine*, about *Braslaw* and *Kiow*.

Qu. With whom do these *Cossacks* side?

Ans. Some with *Russia*, some with *Poland*, and some with the *Turks*.

Qu. Where about dwell the *Dobnic-Cossacks*?

Ans. About the River *Don*, who always side with the *Russians*.

Qu. What Sort of Government have the *Cossacks* among themselves?

Ans. They chuse a General of their own People, who is confirm'd by that Nation under whose Protection they are.



CHAP. XXIX.

TURKEY in EUROPE.

Qu. WHICH are the Countries be-
longing to the *Turks* in Eu-

rope?

A. 1. Along the *Danube*, where it empties itself into the *Black Sea*, there they have four large Provinces. 2. In the *Archipelago* they have several Islands, and six fine Provinces below the *Danube*. 3. The *Little Tartary* owns the Grand Signior for its Sovereign.

Qu. Which are the Provinces in the *Turkish* Dominions about the *Danube*?

Ans. 1. *Moldavia*. 2. *Wallachia*. 3. *Bulgaria*. 4. *Romania*.

I. *Qu.* What is most worthy of Notice in *Moldavia*?

Ans. 1. It lies upon the Frontiers of *Poland*, and is 240 Miles long and 80 Miles broad. It has its own Prince or *Hospodar*, who is a Vassal to the Grand Signior. 2. *Jassy*, the ordinary Residence of the *Hospodar*, on the River *Pruth*. The Inhabitants are for the most Part *Grecians*. 3. *Choczim* a Fortification on the Frontiers of *Poland*.

II. *Qu.* What is most remarkable in the Province of *Wallachia*?

Ans. That it is 200 Miles long, and 120 Miles broad, lies behind *Transylvania*. The *Hospodar* or Prince thereof is also a Vassal to the Grand Signior. *Buckereß*, a large Place in the Middle of the Land, is the Residence of the *Hospodar*.

III. *Qu.* What is to be observ'd in *Bulgaria*?

Ans. 1. That it is a narrow Streak of Land, but is 240 Miles long. The Principal Places in it are. 1. *Widdin* on the *Danube*, a well fortified City: Thus far did the *Christians* advance in the last Wars. 2. *Sophia*, a large and rich trading City. 3. *Nicopoli*, a large Place on the *Danube*. 4. *Varna*, the fatal Place to the *Christians* in 1444, when *Uladislaus* King of *Poland*, with 30000 *Christians* were killed on the Spot.

IV. *Qu.* What is most worthy of Note in *Romania*?

Ans. 1. *Adrianople* or *Andrinople*, sometimes the Residence of the Grand Signior; it is large and a Place of Commerce. 2. *Constantinople*, is

one of the largest Cities in *Europe*, and the ordinary Residence of the Grand Signior: This was formerly the Residence of the *Grecian* Emperors but in the Year 1453, this great City was taken by Storm. The Seraglio wherein the Grand Signior keeps his Court, is encompassed, with Walls, Towers and Canals. The City has a fine large Harbour, and lies very convenient for Trade.

Of GREECE.

Qu. Which are the *Turkish* Dominions below the *Danube*?

Ans. *Greece*.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. It is divided into the firm Land and the Islands in the *Archipelago*.

Qu. What are the Provinces in the firm Land?

Ans. Six. 1. *Albania*. 2. *Epirus*. 3. *Macedonia*. 4. *Thessalia*. 5. *Achaia* and 6. *Morea*.

I. *Qu.* What is chiefly to be observ'd of *Albania*?

Ans. 1. The *Turks* call this Country *Arnaut*. It is about 120 Miles long and 80 Miles broad. Most of the Inhabitants are Christians. 2. *Durrazzo*, a large City, an Harbour, and an Archbishop's See, is the Capital. 3. *Valona*, a fortified City, its Citadel was blown up in 1691. It has a fine large Harbour and is an Archbishop's See. 4. *Scutari*, near the River *Bajano*, is large and well fortified, and a Bishop's See. 5. *Croja*, the Birth-Place of the Great *Scanderbeg*, has a strong Castle.

II. *Qu.* What is most to be noted of *Epirus*?

Ans. 1. That it is now called *Canina*, and is about 96 Miles long, and 48 Miles broad. 2. That *Larta*, is the Capital City, and the Residence of the *Basha*. 3. *Chimera*, a fine Harbour on the *Ionian* Sea.

III. *Qu.*

III. *Qu.* What is to be observ'd of Macedonia?

Ans. 1. That it is that Country whereof Alexander the Great was King. It is about 200 Miles long, and 120 Miles broad. 2. *Salonicbi*, formerly *Thessalonick*, is the Capital, and the most populous trading City in all Greece. 3. *Zuchria*, formerly called *Pella*, was the Birth Place of Alexander the Great. 4. *Stagira*, now call'd *Libanova*, is the Birth Place of Aristotle. 5. *Philippi*, a City to which the Apostle St. Paul, sent his Epistles. 6. *Athos*, or *Monte Sento*, is one of the highest Mountains in the World. *Xerxes*, the Persian King, had this Mountain dug through to pass his Army. On this Mountain are 23 Monasteries, wherein about 6000 Grecian Monks inhabit.

IV. *Qu.* What is to be observ'd of Thessalia?

Ans. 1. That it is now call'd by the Turks *Janna*, lies in the Center of Greece, and is about 120 Miles long and 80 Miles broad, is surrounded with high Mountains. The Country produces fine Fruit, as Oranges, Wine, Lemons, Olives, &c. 2. *Jannina*, the Capital, a large and populous City. 3. The *Olympus*, *Pindus*, *Parnassus*, and *Helicon*, all famous Mountains, so much celebrated among the Poets.

V. *Qu.* What is to be noted of Achaia?

Ans. 1. That this Country has several Names; it is call'd *Hellas*, *Livadia*, *Attica* and *Greciae Propria*. It reaches from the *Ionic Sea*, to the *Archipelago*, is 240 Miles long, and 60 Miles broad. 2. The Gulph of *Lepanto* parts it from *Morea*: This Gulph is not broad, but 80 Miles long; It joins to the *Ionic Sea* by a Streight,

a Streight, which is guarded by two Castles call'd the little Dardanel. The one is called *Romelia*, and the other *Morea*. 3. *Livadia*, the Capital, a large City, inhabited by *Christians*, *Jews* and *Mahometans*. 4. *Lepanto*, a well fortified City on a Hill, not far from the little Dardanel; it is one of best Places in *Greece*. 5. *Athens*, now *Setines* or *Attines*, was before the Birth of *Christ*, an universally famous Republick. The Curious, Antiquaries, and Travellers, are furnished here with a Variety of Speculations. 5. *Stives*, is the ancient *Thebes*, which was raz'd by *Alexander* the Great. It was a powerful great City, but now a meer Village. 6. *Delphos*, was once very famous on Account of the Oracle, but there is hardly left any Marks of the Place where the Temple of *Apollo* was built. And of the City there remains no more than a mean Village called *Castri*.

VI. *Qu.* What is the most material to be noted of the *Morea*?

Ans. 1. That it is a Peninsula, of 120 Miles long and the same Extent in Breadth. The *Venetians* possessed this Country, but in 1715, it was taken from them by the *Turks*, who sent at least 80000 *Greek* Christians into Slavery.

Qu. How is the *Morea* divided?

Ans. It is divided into four Small Provinces. I. *Clarenza*, has the Title of a Dutchy, wherein is *Patras* a City near the Gulph of *Lepanto*, not far from the little *Dardanel*; it is a *Greek* Archbishop's See.

II. *Saccania*, wherein is 1. *Coranto*, or *Corinth*, a Place of great Importance, with a strong Castle. To this Place *St. Paul* wrote his two Epistles;

Epistles; here was the famous Temple of *Venus*, at present it is but a Place of mean Appearance. 2. *Napoli di Romania*, an important Fortification, has a secure Harbour, into which no more but one Ship at a Time can enter.

III. *Belvedere*, lies Westwards towards the *Ionick* Sea, wherein is, 1. *Belvedere*, formerly called *Elis*, here was *Jupiter Olympus* worshipp'd, but it is now but a mean Place. 2. *Arcadia* a City. 3. *Navarino*, a good and well fortified City, has a Harbour and two Citadels. 4. *Coron*, a strong Place, and secure Harbour. 5. *Calamata*, a fine Place with a strong Castle. 6. *Modon*, a fortified City and Harbour. 7. *Longavico*, or *Longanico*, is the Place where formerly were kept the *Olympian* Games.

IV. *Traconia*, was formerly *Laconia* and *Arcadia*: The Principal Places are: 1. *Mistra*, anciently *Sparta*, a large City with two Suburbs, and a Citadel on a Rock. 2. *Napoli di Malvasia*, the ancient *Epidaurus*, a City in a small Island. 3. The *Mainolts*, who were formerly a free Republick, consisting of three Cities and 365 Villages: The Names of the Cities are *Vitulo*, *Magni* and *Proasti*.

Of the GRECIAN-ISLANDS.

Qu. What Islands are about the Country of Greece?

Ans. 1. The Island *Candia*. 2. *Negropont*. 3. The *Ionick* Islands. 4. The Islands in the *Archipelago*.

I. Of CANDIA.

Qu. Where lies the Island *Candia*?

Ans. Not far from the *Morea*.

Qu. Which are the Places of Note in this Island?

Ans. 1. *Candia*, the Capital, a large and well fortified City both by Art and Nature. 2. *Canea*, an important Fortification. 3. *Retimo*, a City, Harbour and Castle. 4. *Setia*, or *Sittia*, a small but well fortified Town, standing in a Peninsula to the East of the Island and has a fine Harbour. 5. *Suda*, a noted Sea Port with a strong Fortification. 6. *Garabusa*, a small Island and Fortification.

II. Of NEGROPONT.

Qu. Where lies the Island of *Negropont*?

Ans. Near *Livadia*, it is 120 Miles long and 40 broad.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places therein?

Ans. 1. *Negropont*, the Capital, an excellent Fortification. This City is joined to the Continent of *Achaia* by a Draw-Bridge, which leads to a Tower built in the *Euripus* by the *Venetians*, from whence they pass by a Stone Bridge with 5 Arches to the main Land. This Place was formerly call'd *Chalcis*. 2. The Mountain of *Caristo*, famous for excellent Marble, and the Stone *Asbestos*, of which they make a Kind of Linnen, which is cleansed by putting it into the Fire.

III. Of

III. Of the IONIAN-Islands.

Qu. Which are the Principal of the Ionian Islands?

Ans. 1. *Corfu*, which is pretty large, the Capital City is *Corfu*, a secure Harbour and Fortification. 2. *St. Maura*, in it is *Maura* the Capital and a Fortification. 3. *Cefalonia*, upon which is the Castle *Angolfol*, this Island was formerly populous, but it has been much depopulated by Pirates and the *Turks*. 4. *Zant*, wherein *Zant* a well fortified Town. 5. *Sapienza* and 6. *Cerigo*. These Six belong to the *Venetians*.

IV. The Islands in the ARCHIPELAGO

Qu. Which are the principal Islands in the Archipelago?

Ans. The Island *Stalimene*, formerly *Lemno* is about 160 Miles in Compass. The Capital *Stal-Mene*, near it is *Sotira*, or our Saviour Chappel; the *Greek Monks* gather every Transfiguration Day the *Terra Sigillata*, which is medicinal. 2. *Metelina* where is *Metelina* the Capital City, besides which it has two other Cities *Gerema* and *Calons*. 3. *Scio*, over against *Smyrna*. The Capital is *Scio* very populous; this Island produces Mastick, from whence the Grand Signior is serv'd with it for the Ladies of the Seraglio, to whiten their Teeth and sweeten their Breath withal. 4. *Patmos*, or *Palmosa*, the Circuit whereof is not above five *English* Miles. This Island is famous for that *St. John* the Evangelist wrote his Revelation here.

Qu. What is the Religion of these Countries?

Ans. The *Mahometan*; but the *Christians* and *Jews* are tolerated upon paying certain Imposts to the Grand Signior.

Qu.

Qu. By whom was the *Mahometan* Doctrine introduced?

Ans. By *Mahomet*, who was born in the Year of *Christ*, 598. He was an *Arabian*, not far from *Mecca*, of an *Ismaelit* Family.

Qu. What are the principal Articles of their belief?

Ans. 1. They believe that God is the only God from all Eternity, who created all Things but deny the Trinity.

2. They believe that *Jesus Christ* was not the Son of God, but a great Prophet sent by God, and inferior to *Mahomet*.

3. They believe that the Holy Spirit is not of Divine Nature; but created.

4. They believe Circumcision not deriv'd from *Abraham*, but from *Adam* when in Paradise.

5. They set *Friday* apart as a Day of publick Worship.

6. The *Mahometan* Law obliges every good Musselman to go once in his Life-Time a Pilgrimage to the Sepulcher of *Mahomet* at *Mecca*. But this is dispensed with by paying a Sum of Money, and sending another Person in their Stead.





Of A S I A.

CHAP. I.

Qu. **W**HENCE had *Asia* its Name
Ans. Bochart derives the Name of it from the *Phenician* Word *Afi*, i. e. Middle because it lies in the Middle between *Europe* and *Africa*. Others derive it from *Asia*, the Wife of *Japhet*.

Qu. What are the Limits of *Asia*?

Ans. Eastwards it has the *Eastern Ocean* Westwards the *Red-Sea*, the *Levant*, the *Black Sea* and *Muscovy*, South it has the *Indian Sea*, and North the *Icy-Sea*.

Qu. How large is *Asia*?

Ans. In Length from the *Hellepont* to *Corea* it is reckon'd 5600 Miles, in Breadth from *Malacca* to *Cabo Tapin* 4000 Miles. In its Circumference it is 18000 Miles.

Qu. How is *Asia* divided?

Ans. Into the Continent, and the Islands.

Qu. How many different Countries are there in *Asia* upon the Continent.

Ans. Five. 1. the Dominions of the *Turks* 2. The Dominions of *Persia* 3. *East-India* or the Empire of the Great *Mogul*. 4. The Great *Tartary*. 5. The Empire of *China*.

I. O

I. Of the *Turkish Dominions*.

Qu. Which are the *Turkish* Dominions in *Asia*?

Ans. I. *Natolia* or the *Levant*, wherein are the seven Churches mention'd in the Revelation. 1. *Smyrna*, a very large and populous City, renown'd for the great Trade carried on there by the *Europeans*. 2. *Ephesus*, formerly famous for the Temple of *Diana*, but now a poor Village; St *Paul* wrote his Epistles to this Place. 3. *Philadelpbia*, now *Filadelfi*, a well peopled Town, a great many of the Inhabitants of which are Christians. 4. *Sardis*, formerly a Royal Residence but now a mean Village. 5. *Pergamus*, is a Town in a pretty good Condition. 6. *Laodicea*, formerly a large City, not far distant from *Sardis*. 7. *Thyatira*, is a populous Town, not far from *Sardis*. 8. *Troja*, once a famous City, but destroy'd by the *Greeks*, in the Year of the World 2870. 9. The Island of *Rhodes*, lies South of *Natolia*, on which stood the famous Figure of *Colossus*.

II. *Amasia*, a Province near the *Black-Sea*.

III. *Caramania*, a Province which lies near the *Mediterranean Sea*, wherein is to be observ'd *Persepolis*, now call'd *Terrasse* and *Tirfis*. This Town was formerly the Delight of several *Roman* Emperors, on Account of its pleasant Situation; It is the Birth-Place of the Apostle *Paul*.

IV. *Aladulia*, a Province Eastwards.

Qu. Which are the Countries between the *Black-Sea*, and the *Caspian-Sea*?

Ans. I. *Georgia*, wherein are principally, 1. The Dutchy of *Mingrelia*. 2. The Dutchy of *Imerette*. 3. The Dutchy of *Gurjel*. 4. The Dutchy

Dutchy of *Carduel*, wherein is *Teflis*, the Capital City of all *Georgia*.

II. *Turcomania*, formerly Great *Armenia*, wherein is remarkable, 1. *Erzerum*, the Capital and a Fortification, on the Frontiers of *Perse*. 2. The Mountain of *Ararat*, on which the *Ark* of *Noah* rested.

Qu. What Countries lie between the River *Euphrates* and the *Mediterranean*?

Ans. 1. *Syria*, or The *Holy-Land*. 2. *Diaset* and *Curdistan*.

I. Of the HOLY-LAND.

Qu. By what Names was this Country formerly known?

Ans. It was formerly divided into three large Provinces, viz. 1. *Syria*. 2. *Phœnicia* and *Palestine* or *Canaan*, the Land of Promise.

Qu. In how many Provinces is the Country now divided?

Ans. In I. *Aleppo*, the Capital and Residence of the *Bashaws*, under whose Jurisdiction is all 1. *Scanderoon*, a fine trading City. 2. *Antioch*, where is a Patriarch of the *Grecian Church*.

II. *Tripoli*, a Residence of a *Bashaw* and City of great Trade, it has a fine Harbour.

III. *Damascus*, a Capital City, and Residence of a *Basha*, who has under his Jurisdiction 1. *Samaria*, in a ruinous Condition. 2. *Jerusalem*, a City, which was built not far from the Old *Jerusalem*, which together with the Temple was destroyed by *Titus Vespasian*. 3. *Saida* formerly *Sidon*, is but in a poor Condition. 4. *Sur*, which was formerly the famous City of *Tyre*, but lies buried in its own Ruins.

IV. *Le*

IV. *Lebanon*, the famous Mountain, lies in the Middle of the Country, and is inhabited by *Christians*, which are call'd *Maronites*.

II. Of DIARBECKIR.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the Country of *Diarbeckir*?

Ans. *Diarbeckir* was anciently *Mesopotamia*, the principal Towns therein are: 1. *Mosul*, the Residence of a Bashaw. It is the common Notion, that this was the City *Nineveh*. 2. *Haran*, is supposed to be the Birth-Place of *Abraham*. 3. *Yerack* in the District of *Irack* or *Yerack*. 4. *Bagdad* a large, strong and trading City; this Place is commonly mistaken for *Babylon*, which was formerly the Metropolis of this Country, but is now so much ruined, that Geographers differ where its Ruins lie: However most agree that they lie about 40 Miles North from *Bagdad*, where now are to be seen vast Ruins, the Receptacles of Lions, Jackals, and many other ravenous as well as venomous Creatures. 5. *Bassora*, a great and rich Town, having a safe Harbour, and the *English* and *Dutch* carry on from thence a great Trade to *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Damascus*, &c.

Qu. What Countries lie in *Asia*, between *Persia* and the *Red-Sea*.

Ans. *Arabia*, which is divided into Three Parts. 1. *Arabia Petrea*, or the stony *Arabia*. 2. *Arabia Deserta*, or the Desarts of *Arabia*. 3. *Arabia Felix*, or the Happy *Arabia*.

I. Of

I. Of the Stony ARABIA.

Qu. What is to be observ'd in the Stony Arabia?

Ans. 1. *Crack*, or *Hara*, the best City in the Country 2. The two famous Mounts *Horeb* and *Sinai*. 3. The three Deserts *Paran*, *Sinai* and *Cades*. 4. Here grow the Trees that yield the Gum, which is commonly known by the Name of *Gum Arabick*.

Qu. Why is this Country called Stony?

Ans. It had its Name from the ancient Town *Petra*, now *Hara*, i. e. a Rock, being built on a stony Rock, and also from the Country being full of Stones and Rocks.

Qu. What Nations did possess this Country formerly.

Ans. This Country now is barren and little inhabited; but formerly the *Israelites* lived in it forty Years, and it was inhabited by the *Mobabites*, *Amalekites*, *Midianites*, and *Ismaelites*.

II. Of the Deserts of ARABIA.

Qu. Why is this Part of Arabia call'd Desert?

Ans. From its sandy and barren Deserts, except towards the *Euphrate*, and along the Coast of the *Red Sea*, where the Country is more populous, fruitful, and better cultivated.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in this Country?

Ans. 1. *Anna*, a Town of Trade on the *Euphrate*, which has but one Street, and is 16 Miles long. 2. *Medina*, a Town very considerable among the *Mahometans*, on Account of *Mahomet*.

Mahomet's Body being deposited there. The chief Mosque in this Place is supported by 400 Pillars, and furnish'd with 4000 Silver Lamps. Here, in a small Tower adorn'd with Plates of Silver, covered with Cloth of Gold, lies *Mahomet's* Coffin, under a Canopy Cloth of Silver. The Coffin is supported by small black marble Pillars, and environ'd with a Ballister of Silver. 3. *Mecba* the Birth-Place of *Mahomet*, a large City, four Day's Journey from *Medina*. Here is another Mosque, which is reckoned the most sumptuous and stateliest in the World. It has above 100 Gates, and the Inside is adorn'd with Tapestries, and Gildings extraordinary rich. The chief Entrance has a Silver Gate.

II. Of ARABIA FELIX, or the HAPPY ARABIA.

Qu. Why is it call'd thus?

Ans. Because this Country is a great deal better than the two first, and contains several Kingdoms.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd in this Country?

Ans. 1. *Zibet*, formerly call'd *Saba*, a trading Town on the River *Zibet*, which falls into the Red Sea. 2. *Mascate*, a Town and Sovereign Principality. 3. *Sanaa*, the largest City in *Arabia Felix*, is rich and well built.

Qu. What Sort of People are the *Arabs*?

Ans. They are tawny, of a middling Size, nimble, good Horsemen and Archers; they are Melancholy, Grave and Sober; some are addicted to Idleness, live in the Fields, and are much given to Robbery, and the Roads are

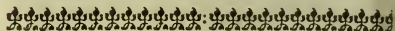
much infested with them; they often attack in a great Body the Caravans; they are divided into Tribes or Clans, like the Highlanders in *Scotland*. Those who live in Towns follow Trades; in Sciences, they study particularly Astronomy and Physick.

Qu. What Sort of Government is in *Arabia*?

Ans. The most Part of it is under the Subjection of the Grand Signior, other Parts are govern'd by their own Kings or Princes.

Qu. What is the Religion of the *Arabs*?

Ans. The Sober Part profess the Doctrine of *Mahomet*; but the Wild *Arabs* know nothing of Religion, and live like savage Beasts, hunting after their Prey, and devouring one another.



CHAP. II.

Of PERSIA.

Qu. WHAT are the Limits of *Persia*?

Ans. This Country is bounded on the North by the *Caspian Sea*, and Part of *Great Tartary*; on the East by the *Indies*, or the *Great Mogul's Country*; on the South by the Gulf of *Ormuz*, or the *Oriental Ocean*; on the West by *Turky in Asia*, and *Diarbeck*.

Qu. How large is the Country of *Persia*?

Ans. In Length from *Turky* to the *Indies* it is 1600 Miles; and in Breadth 1200 Miles.

Qu. How is *Persia* divided, and which are its principal Towns?

Ans. Into Twelve large Provinces, viz.

Ir

In the Middle of *Persia* lies:

I. The Province of *Erack*, wherein is 1. *Ispahan*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom, and ordinary Residence of the *Sophy*. The Houses are but ordinary, and the Streets not being pav'd, makes the Place very unpleasant. 2. *Casbin*, a large and populous Town.

Westwards, are

II. *Chusistan*, a Province abounding in Horses and Camels, the Capital City thereof is *Sus*.

III. *Aderbeitzan*, formerly the Kingdom of the *Medes*, wherein is *Tauris*, the largest City next to *Ispahan*: In a Mosque here lie buried many of the ancient Kings of *Persia*.

Northwards, are

IV. *Schirvan*, has *Derbent* for its Capital, now Subject to *Russia*.

V. *Kilan*, abounds with Wine, Wax, Figs, Oil, Rice, and Silk; the principal Town therein is *Rescht*.

VI. *Chorazan*, a good Corn Country; in it is 1. *Herat*, a large and populous Town, 2. *Mesbad*, which has 200 Towers; and a burial Place for many *Mahometan* Saints, on Account whereof the *Persians* go Pilgrimage to it.

Eastwards, are

VII. *Sablestan*, towards *India*, which has *Bost*, a strong Fortification.

VIII. *Segestan*, a Country full of Defarts, which has a Capital Town of the same Name.

IX. *Candabar*, which has *Candabar*, a good Fortification, and is a City of good Trade.

Southwards, are

X. *Macran*, wherein is *Macran*, a large Town

XI. *Kirman*, wherein is *Kirman* the Capital, here lives many *Heathens*, who worship the Fire

XII. *Farsissan*, which has *Schiras* for its Capital, a large City, 20 Miles in Circumference.

Qu. What are the most noted Islands in *Persia*?

Ans. 1. *Ormus*, in the Gulph of the same Name. This Island was in 1508 taken by the *Portugueze*, who built in it a very strong Fortification, call'd also *Ormus*, and brought the Place to be look'd upon as a Terrestrial Paradise. The Merchants got immense Riches. and it was a common Saying in that Time, that if the World were a Ring, *Ormus* must be the Diamond in it. But Anno 1622, the *English* and *Persians* besieg'd *Ormus* by Land and Water, and after they had made themselves Masters thereof demolish'd it; since which Time there have been built upon the same Spot about 4000 Houses by the *Persians*, who carry on a great Trade in Jewels, Pearls and Spices. 2. *Babren* or *Babaran*, another Island in the Gulph of *Bassora*, but thinly peopled for want of fresh Water, there being but one Well of it in the whole Island: Here is a great Pearl-Fishery.

Qu. What is the Civil Government of *Persia*?

Ans. The King or *Sophi* of *Persia*, is a Sovereign Prince, and keeps a Grand Court, which is in its greatest Splendor, when he gives Audience to foreign Ambassadors. The Audience-Room is illuminated with innumerable Lights; he himself sits on a Gold Carpet; a surprising Quantity of Vessels are placed about him all of pure Gold; before him stand a great Number of

of Lions, Elephants, Tygers and Leopards, chained with golden Chains, and fed out of golden Troughs.

The Law Book of the *Persians* is the *Alcoran*, by which Criminals are severely punish'd. A Murderer is delivered up to the Relations of the Deceased, who may do with him what they please.

The chief Places of Trust are not given to *Persians* by Birth; but to *Renegadoes*, and such who change their Religion, or else to *Eunuchs*.

Qu. What is the Religion of the *Persians*?

Ans. They are *Mahometans*, but of another Sect than the *Turks*.

The third Successor of *Mahomet* was *Omar*, and the sixth *Aly*, both differ'd in the Explication of the *Alcoran*; the *Turks* hold with *Omar*, and the *Persians* with *Aly*.

In some Parts of *Persia* they worship the Sun and the Fire, and the Priest's holding a new born Child towards the Sun or Fire, is their Baptism.

CHAP. III.

Of the EAST-INDIES.

Qu. WHAT Sort of Country are the *East-Indies*, and to whom do they belong?

Ans. It is a very large, rich and powerful Empire, lying between the two famous Rivers *Indus* and *Ganges*; and has for its Sovereign the Great *Mogul*.

Qu. What are the Limits of this Country?

Ans. Eastwards it borders upon China; Westwards upon Persia; Northward on the Great Tartary; and Southwards on the Gulph of Bengal. Its Length is computed 2400 Miles and its Breadth 2000.

Qu. How are the East-Indies divided?

Ans. Into three Capital Parts. I. The Continent of *Indostan*. II. The Peninsula on this Side the *Ganges*. And III. The Peninsula on the other Side the *Ganges*.

I.

Of the Continent of INDOSTAN, or the State of the Great Mogul.

Qu. What is the Extent of, and into what Countries is this Part of the *Indies* divided?

Ans. It is 1200 Miles long, and contains 34 small Kingdoms. *Delly*, is in the Middle.

Southwards from *Delly*. Westwards from *Delly*.

1. Agra.
2. Bengale.
3. Malva.
4. Berar.
5. Candich.
6. Chitur.
7. Guzurat.

1. Bando.
2. Jesselmere.
3. Surat.
4. Tata.
5. Buckor.
6. Moulton.
7. Hajacan.

Northwards from *Delly*. Eastwards from *Delly*.

1. Jengapor.
2. Pengab.
3. Jamba.
4. Atook.
5. Caboul.
6. Cachimir.
7. Bankitch.
8. Nacracus.
9. Chimire.
10. Siba.

1. Bacar.
2. Patna.
3. Sandbra.
4. Pitan.
5. Gor.
6. Kanduanana.
7. Udesse.
8. Jesuat.
9. Mevat.

Qu.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in this Country?

Ans. 1. *Agra*, formerly the Capital of the whole Empire, and the Residence of the *Great Mogul*, is 48 Miles in Circumference. The Wall that encompasses it is 100 Feet wide. 2. *Delly*, the present Capital; the *Great Mogul's* Palace there, is the most sumptuous in all the *East*. 3. *Jeanaba*, is the second Residence, which was built on Account of the wholesome Climate it is situated in. 4. *Surat*, an important Sea-Port, where the *English* have a Factory. 5. *Labor*, is 24 Miles in Circumference; here is a magnificent Palace, where sometimes the *Great Mogul* has resided. 6. In the Kingdom of *Bengal* the People are very vicious, but believe that washing themselves in the River *Ganges*, clears them from all their Sins. 7. *Nacracut*, is famous on Account of the Idol, to whom Pilgrims offer a Bit of their Tongue.

Qu. What else is there remarkable in the Continent of the *East-Indies*?

Ans. 1. The Roads throughout the Country are very broad, and lined on both Sides with Date and Cocoa-Trees.

2. In the South Parts it rains for four Months continually, the rest is fair Weather.

3. The Winds blow six Months successively from the North, the other six Months from the South.

4. This Country has rich Mines of Gold, Silver, Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, Sapphires, and other Precious Stones; there are also Pearl-Fisheries on several Sea-Coasts.

5. Other Commodities, which are sent to *Europe* in Abundance are, Silk, Cotton, Bezoar,

Amber, Zibith, Indigo, Ginger, Cinnamon Pepper, Salt petre, and many other Things.

6. In this Country are Abundance of Elephants, Rhinoceroses, Tygers, and many other ravenous Creatures.

Qu. How are the People of *India* in General

Ans. Some are of a Mulatro, Yellow-Brownish Cast, and some are Black; in some Parts there are Whites of the Female Sex; who are marry'd at seven or eight Years old. The *Indians* are of an expert Genius, especially those in the Kingdom of *Cachimir*; and at *Lerogne* in the Kingdom of *Malwa*, where they make a transparent Linnen, worn by the Women of the *Great Mogul* through which every Part of their Body and Shape may be view'd. Besides this they carry on great Manufacturies in Silk, Callicoes, Linnen, and several other ingenious and useful Handicrafts.

Qu. What is the Government of this Country?

Ans. This vast Empire has the *Great Mogul* for its Sovereign; his Revenues amount yearly to 250 Millions of Crowns; besides the Treasure left by his Predecessors, which is reckon'd to amount to no less then 250 Millions of Crowns, both in Coin and Jewels. His Expences on the other Hand are very great; he keeps in constant Pay 300000 Horse, besides an innumerable Army of Foot. By a List of his Encampment against the *Persians* in 1658, it appears that the *Mogul* then had 216000 Cavalry, and 864000 Infantry; besides 50000 Elephants that serv'd in this Camp. The *Great Mogul* also has a Guard of 100 *Tartarian* Ladies arm'd with Bows, Scimiters and Darts, commanded by one of their own Sex.

Sex. His Birth-Day is kept in a very extraordinary Manner for three Days, on which he is weigh'd, and receives Presents from his Nobles. He has seven Thrones extremely rich, one was begun by *Tamerlane*, and finish'd 200 Years after, which is valued at 60 Millions of Crowns. His Courtiers are most of them of mean Extraction, he that was a little while ago a Coachman or Porter, is now a great Minister of State. The Laws throughout the Land are very severe against Offenders, and the Execution of a Criminal is not perform'd by a Hangman, but by Elephants, who have learn'd either to hasten or to slacken the Death of the Malefactor.

Qu. What is the Religion of this Country?

Ans. The Prevailing ones are Two, *viz.* *Mahometanism* and *Paganism*. The *Great Mogul* is a *Mahometan*, as are the Nobility and better Sort; but the common People are five *Pagans* to one *Mahometan*.

II.

Of the Peninsula on this Side the River GANGES.

Qu. How large is this Part of *East India*?

Ans. It is 1160 Miles long, and 960 Miles wide. It is govern'd by several Kings, but most of them either are Vassals to the *Great Mogul*, or pay tribute to some *Europeans*.

Qu. Which are the principal Coasts in this Country?

Ans. There are Five, *viz.*

I. *Decan.* II. *Malabar.* III. *Madara* or *Mandura.* IV. *Coromandel.* And V. *Golconda.*

I. Of the Coast of DECAN.

Qu. What is principally to be observ'd of this Coast?

Ans. That it lies Westwards; is 400 Miles long, and contains three Kingdoms, *Decan*, *Visapour*, and *Canara*; wherein the *English* and *Portuguese* have several Settlements.

In the Kingdom of *Decan*, wherein is 1. *Amedanager*, the King's Residence. 2. *Chaul*, Harbour belonging to the *Portuguese*. 3. *Bazaim* and *Daman*, two good Towns of the *Portuguese*. 4. *Bombay*, a good Fort and Harbour belonging to the *English*.

In the Kingdom of *Visapour*, is 1. *Visapour* the Royal Residence, 20 Miles in Circumference And 2. *Goa*, belonging to the *Portuguese* and is their Staple for *East-India* Goods. The Town is 24 Miles in Circumference, and altho it is not wall'd in, yet it is well secured by six strong Forts. The Harbour is incomparable and is defended by two Forts.

The Kingdom of *Canara* is most Part of it in the Power of the *Portuguese*; wherein is *Onor* a City and Harbour, and several other Towns.

II. The Coast of MALABAR.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places on this Coast?

Ans. The Coast of *Malabar* is 360 Miles long, and 160 Miles wide; it contains eight considerable Kingdoms.

I. The Kingdom of *Cananor*, wherein is *Cananor*, the Capital and Residence of the King, who

who has but little Power, since the *Dutch* have made themselves Masters of most Part of that Country.

II. The Kingdom of *Calicut*, wherein is *Calicut*, the Capital and Residence of the King, who is stil'd *Zamorin*, i. e. God of the Earth. He is an Idolater.

III. The Kingdom of *Cranganor*, the King whereof is a Vassal to *Calicut*; wherein is *Cranganor*, in the Possession of the *Dutch*, who have fortified it. The King makes his Residence in an open Town of the same Name.

IV. The Kingdom of *Cochin* or *Kout-Scien*, a Terrestrial Paradise, and therefore well-peopled. In it is *Cochin*, the Capital, a fine well-built City, belonging to the *Dutch*.

V. The Kingdom of *Calicoulan*, with a Capital of that Name, is of no great Consequence.

VI. The Kingdom of *Porca* or *Percati*, is but a small Province.

VII. The Kingdom of *Cowlon* or *Coylan*, belongs with a City of that Name to the *Dutch*. The King resides in a mean Place.

VIII. The Kingdom of *Travancor*, is united with that of *Cowlon*.

III. *The Coast of MADURA.*

Qu. To whom belongs the Coast of *Madura*?

Ans. It has several petty Kings which are of no Note. The *Dutch* have here a famous Pearl-Fishery; *Madura* is the Capital, and has a Fort.

IV. *The Coast of COROMANDEL.*

Qu. What is principally to be taken Notice of, in this Country?

Ans. That it contains two Kingdoms 1. The Kingdom of *Bisnagar*, wherein lie *Tranquebar*, which from a mean Village is become an opulent City built by the *Danes*, who pay some Tribute to the King of *Bisnagar*. 2. The Kingdom of *Narsinga*, wherein is *Narsinga*, the Capital and Residence of the King.

V. *The Kingdom and Coast of GOLD-CONDA.*

Qu. What is to be observ'd of this Coast?

Ans. 1. That it stretches forth 800 Miles in Length. 2. It produces all Manner of Necessaries of Life; and from hence is brought the Bezoar-Stone. 3. *Bagnagar*, is the King's Residence, who is a Vassal to the Great Mogul.

III.

Of the Peninsula on the other Side the River GANGES.

Qu. Which are the Countries that are in this Peninsula?

Ans. This is a large Country, from North to South it is 1840 Miles long, and from East to West 960 wide. It contains the following Kingdoms:

1. *Assam*, whose King takes no Taxes of his Subjects, but is contented with the Profits arising from the Mines, which are work'd by Slaves. The Men have large Crops on their Throats.

Throats. 2. *Tirpa*, a small Kingdom, the Women have Crops on their Throats, which hang down to their Breasts. 3. *Arracan*, the King where of is honour'd like a God, and vouchsafes his Subjects to see him but once in five Years; he styles himself the King of the *White Elephant*. 4. *Ava*, a powerful Kingdom, wherein is *Ava*, the Residence of the King. 5. *Pegu*, had formerly a powerful King, but is now a Vassal to the King of *Ava*. 6. *Martaban*, a small Kingdom, united to that of *Pegu*. 7. The Kingdom of *Siam*, 600 Miles long, and 200 wide; the Capital is *Siam*, wherein are 400000 Houses built on Pales. There are 30000 Temples in this City. The Royal Palace is cover'd with Plates of pure Gold, which when the Sun shines upon them, gives a most glaring Lustre. 8. *Tanasserie*, a small Kingdom. 9. *Malacca*, a Peninsula, wherein is *Malacca*, a strong fortified Town belonging to the *Dutch*. 10. *Cambaja*, wherein is *Cambaja*, the Capital, much frequented by the *Portuguese*, and other Nations. 11. *Cochinchina*, is 600 Miles long, and 200 wide; this Country has White Inhabitants, which are a civiliz'd, honest, and fair dealing People. 12. *Tanquin*, a powerful Kingdom, formerly belong'd to the Emperor of *China*; but about 700 Years ago, it revolted and chose its own King; *Keco* or *Cacao*, is the Capital and Residence, is 20 Miles in Circumference. 13. *Laos*, is a Part of *China*, but has revolted and chose their own King.



CHAP. IV.

Of the Great TARTARY.

Qu. WHAT Sort of Country is the Great Tartary?

Ans. It contains the third Part of *Asia*, and is from West to East 2400 Miles, and from South to North 2000 Miles.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. It may be distinguished into three Parts, I. The *Russian Tartary in Asia*. II. The *Chinese Tartary*. And III. The Independent *Tartary*.

I. Of the *Russian TARTARY*.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in the *Russian Tartary*?

Ans. That the *Russians* have no certain Limits or Boundaries to this Country, but that it reaches so far as their Authority can carry it, but however it is computed that from West to East it is 1200 and from South to North 800 Miles.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in it?

Ans. 1. The *Asiatic Siberia*, is the Country which by the newest Geographers is plac'd between the two Rivers *Oby* and *Jenisey*. the Capital is *Narum*, where is a *Russian* Garrison. 2. *Tungusia*, lies between the Rivers *Oeniska* and *Lena*; *Jenizeskoi*, is the Capital, a large and populous Town. 3. *Buratia*, on the River *Angara*; of which *Buratskoi*, is the Capital. 4. *Dauria*, is

is the last Province of the *Russians*; of which *Nercinskoi* is the Capital.

II. Of the *Chinese* TARTARY.

Qu. What is to be observed of the *Chinese* Tartary?

Ans. 1. That this Country was separated from *China*, by a Wall, but the *Tartars* upwards of 100 Years ago, made shift to climb over, and made themselves Masters of the whole Empire of *China*, and since have united those two Countries together under one Emperor, who is of the *Tartarian* Race. The *Chinese* Tartary is 1200 Miles long, and is distinguish'd by the Oriental and Occidental Tartary.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. Into five Parts, viz. 1. *Tangut*, a Kingdom Westwards. 2. *Niuche*. 3. *Niulba*, a Kingdom Northwards. 4. *Corée* a Peninsula. 5. *Xamo*, a Defart.

III. Of the Independent TARTARY.

Qu. What is principally to be observ'd of the Independent Tartary:

Ans. 1. *Turkestan*, near the *Caspian Sea*. 2. *Mawaralnabra*, below the *Caspian Sea*, wherein is *Samarcand*, a City; the Birth Place of the Great *Tamerlane*. 3. *Tibet*, a Kingdom towards the Borders of the *East-Indies*. 4. *Tangut*, a large Kingdom bordering upon *China*. Besides these there are great Numbers of *Tartars* who go in Herds, and encamp sometimes in one, and sometimes in another Place.

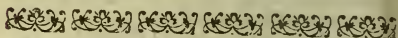
Qu.

Qu. What Sort of People are the *Asiatic Tartars* in General?

Ans. They are strong limb'd, and inured to Fatigue. They use Sabres, Bows and Arrows and he that is best exercis'd in those Weapons has learn'd all that makes him compleat. The Men go to War, and the Women carry on Trade.

Qu. What is the *Tartarian Religion*?

Ans. Most of them are Idolaters. They have a High-Priest, who indeed, as they are made to believe is subject to die, but always rises again from Death. They burn their Dead; and some chuse a certain Tree, on which they hang the Bodies of their deceased Friends and Relations.



CHAP. V.

Of the Empire of CHINA.

Qu. **H**OW is *China* situated?

Ans. This large Empire borders upon *Tartary* Northwards; It has the *East-Indies* Westwards; on the South, and East it has the Great Ocean. Its Extent is from South to North 1500 Miles, and from East to West above 1100 Miles.

Qu. How is this Empire divided?

Ans. Into 15 Provinces, *viz.*

I. *Peking*, wherein are 8 large, and 135 small Cities; the Chief of which is *Peking*, a City 24 Miles in Circumference, and the ordinary Residence of the Emperor of *China*.

II. The Province of *Xanfi* joins to the Great Wall,

Wall, which was built by the *Chinese* to keep the *Tartars* from making Incurfions. It has 5 large, and 92 small Cities.

III. *Xenfi*, has 8 large and 107 small Cities.

IV. *Xantung*, lies East towards the Ocean, having 6 large and 92 small Cities.

V. *Honan*, joins to the former, has 8 large and 100 small Cities.

VI. The Province *Sucheu*, towards the *Great Tartary*, has 8 large, and 124 small Cities.

VII. *Hugvang*, lies in the Middle of the Empire, wherein are 15 large and 108 small Cities.

VIII. *Kiangki*, joins to the former Eastwards, has 13 large, and 87 small Cities.

IX. The Province *Kiangnan*, Eastwards, near the Sea, has 14 large and 110 small Cities, the principal one is *Nangking*, formerly the Residence of the Emperors. This City is surrounded with a Wall 24 Miles long, without this Wall are the Suburbs, also encompassed with another Wall, which contains 80 Miles. The Foundations whereof are built of Free-Stone, but the Walls themselves are of Brick.

X. *Chekiang*, lies a little below, near the Sea, and has 11 large and 63 small Cities, the chief of which is, *Xancheu*, almost as large as *Peking*, it has 12000 Stone Bridges.

XI. The Province of *Fokien* lies also near the Sea, and has 8 large and 48 small Cities.

XII. *Quantung*, lies South towards the Sea, in it are 10 large and 70 small Cities, the principal one is *Quangcheu*, 20 Miles in Circumference. Here is made the finest Porcelain or China-Ware.

XIII. *Quangfi*, borders on the Kingdom of *Tonquin*. It has 11 large, and 99 small Cities.

XIII. *Quai*.

XIV. *Queicbeu*, joins to the former Province Westwards, and has 8 large and 10 small Cities.

XV. *Funnan*, the furthestmost Province Westwards, has 12 large and 84 small Cities.

Cbina contains together, 143 large and 122 small Cities.

Q. Which are the Islands that belong to *Cbina*?

Ans. 1. *Hainam*. 2. *Formosa*. And 3. *Maoca*, a small Island belonging to the *Portugueze*.

Qu. What Form of Government is in *Cbina*?

Ans. The Emperor governs absolutely, his Subjects call him *Tbiensu*, i.e. The Son of Heaven. His Revenues amount to more than the Great *Mogul's*, some say, he has 300 Millions of Crowns; besides the Contribution of Provinces for his Court.

Qu. What Sort of People are the Inhabitants of *Cbina*?

Ans. They are pretty white; have black Hair. The Women are small but extremely beautiful. The People are in general very courteous and civil to Strangers, but they must either continue there for Life, or depart quickly. It is computed that the Number of Souls amounts to 70 Millions.

Qu. What is the Religion of the *Cbinese*?

Ans. They are chiefly divided into three Sects. The first are the Followers of *Confucius's* Doctrine; who taught the Observation of the Law of Nature, as the greatest Felicity Man can enjoy. They worship one God, and believe the World to be from Eternity.

The second Sect, holds more than one World, and the *Pythagorean* Principles of Transmigration.

The third Sect are Idolaters, and addicted to Necromancy, they think their greatest Felicity consists in Voluptuousness and Luxury.

CHAP. VI.

Of the *Asiatick* ISLANDS.

Qu. WHICH are the *Asiatick* Islands?
 Anf. I. *Maldivas* Islands, which are 12000 in Number, and lie in one Streak near and under the Equator, most of them are small, the largest are the Islands *Male* and *Dive*. All these Islands are governed by one King, who resides at *Male*.

II. The Island *Ceylon*, abounds with Spices, from whence the *Dutch* carry them to all Parts of the World. This Island was first discovered by the *Portuguese*, but 100 Years after, the *Dutch* made themselves Masters of all the Sea-Coast.

III. *Samatra*, lies near the Peninsula of *Malacca*, this Island is 400 Miles long, and 120 wide. It produces Rice, Sugar, Cinnamon, Ginger, Long-Pepper, Lemons, Oranges, and fine Silk. There are also Mines of Lead, Iron, Silver and Gold. The *Dutch* have Five fine Forts along the Coast.

IV. *Java*, has several Kings, but the *Dutch* are the most powerful there. This Island produces an Abundance of Sugar-Canes. *Batavia* is by the *Dutch* built near the Sea, where the Governour keeps a royal Court.

V. *Borneo*, is one of the largest of the *Asiatick* Islands; the Produce of it are, Spices, Wax, Sugar, Honey, Cotton, Tin, Iron, Gold, Quick-

Quicksilver and the finest Diamonds. *Borne* is the Capital. There are several Kings upon this Island, which are left unmolested by the *Europeans*. The *Dutch* only have here some Forts upon the Coast, and are content with their as long as they can thereby protect their Trade.

VI. *Celebes*, is a Spice Island, to which both the *English* and *Dutch* trade.

VII. The *Molucca* Islands are under the *Line* opposite to the *Celebes*, and are most of them Spice Islands belonging to the *Dutch*.

VIII. The *Philippine* Islands, are about 1200 40 or 50 are pretty large. *Lucan*, is the largest and principal Island, wherein is *Manilla* a well built and fortified City.



CHAP. VII.

Of the Empire of JAPAN.

Qu. WHAT is the Country call'd *Japan*?

Ans. It consists in three large and 24 small Islands.

Qu. Which are the three large Islands?

Ans. I. *Nippon*, II. *Xicoco*, and III. *Ximo*. The second Island *Xicoco*, is by some called *Bongo*.

Qu. Which are the chief Cities in this Empire?

Ans. 1. *Fedo*, in the Island *Nippon*, is the ordinary Residence of the Emperor, and a vast large and populous City. The Houses are but meanly

meanly built of Wood and Clay. In the Year 658 there were burned within 48 Hours 100000 Houses, and with them a great Number of the Inhabitants. The Imperial Palace is in the Middle of the City well fortified. 2. *Ofacko*, has sometimes the Honour to be the Emperor's Residence. In this City is a Temple of a magnificent structure, wherein they worship the Devil. 3. *Meaco*, the ordinary Residence of the *Dairo*, or the Great Patriarch of the *Japanese*.

Qu. What is the Government of *Japan*?

Ans. The Emperor is Sovereign Prince, and all the Kings in his Land are his Vassals. His Councillors are called Mandarins, who make Remonstrances to him, and what Sentence he delivers, no Man must presume to contradict.

The Emperor keeps ordinarily 100000 Foot, and 20000 Horse. His Revenues amount to 283 Millions of Crowns.

Qu. What Religion are the *Japanese* of?

Ans. They are gross Idolaters, and have several Idols, but among the Rest at *Meaco*, in the lately Temple is one of gilt Copper, whose Chair is 70 Foot high and 80 broad, his Head is big enough to hold fifteen Men, and his Thumb is 40 Inches round, the Rest of the Body is proportionable. The Bonges or Priests are the greatest Cheats and Villains of any Nation, they will borrow Money of People, and give them for it promissory Notes payable in the other World; they foretel Fire, when they themselves are the Incendaries, to have an Opportunity for Plunder.





of AFRICA.

CHAP. I.

Qu. **W**HENCE had *Africa* its Name
Ans. from *Afro*, the Son of *Hercules*, as some will have it, but Authors differ in their Opinions, and the Origin of its Name is uncertain.

Qu. Which are the Boundaries of *Africa*?

Ans. It has Eastwards the *Red-Sea*, and the *Oriental Ocean* Westwards the *Atlantick Ocean* Southwards it has the *Ethiopian*, or that Sea which separates it from *Terra Australis*, and on the North the *Mediterranean*.

Qu. How large is *Africa*?

Ans. It is reckoned to be almost as large again as *Europe*, and to be 14400 Miles in Circumference.

Qu. How is *Africa* divided?

Ans. Into four Capital Parts, viz. 1. Those Countries towards the North. 2. Those towards the West. 3. Those to the South, and 4. Those to the East.

Qu. How many are the Countries that lie to the North?

Ans. Five, 1. *Barbary*. 2. *Biledulgerid*. 3. *Negro-Land*. 4. *Nubia*. 5. The *Canary Islands*.

C H A P.

CHAP. II. Of BARBARY.

Qu. **H**OW far does this Country extend?
Ans. From the Streights of *Gibraltar* to the River *Nile*, which is computed to be 2300 Miles in Length, and 380 in Breadth.

Qu. How is this large Country divided?
Ans. It is divided into five large Empires, viz. I. *Morocco*. II. *Algier*. III. *Tunis*. IV. *Tripoli*. And V. *Barcan*.

Qu. What Countries belong to the First Division?

Ans. I. *Morocco*, a Kingdom 400 Miles long, and 200 broad, wherein is, 1. *Morocco*, formerly the Capital and Residence of the Emperors. 2. *Mogador*, a small Island with a Fort. 3. *Azamora*, a large, and well peopled City. 4. *Tedust*, a Town mostly inhabited by *Jews*.

II. *Fez*, a Kingdom, wherein is, 1. *Fez*, the Capital and the richest City in all *Barbary*. Here is the Residence of the Emperor of *Morocco*. The Houses of this City are 3 Stories high, built of Stone. It has 86 Gates, 200 Streets and 700 Mosques. The chief Mosque is a stately Building, all whose Pillars are of Marble. Here live *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Persians*, *Moors*, *Greeks*, *French*, *English*, *Dutch* and other Nations. 2. *Tangier*, was a strong Fortification, and in Possession of the *English*, who demolished and left it in 1685. 3. *Ceuta*, well fortified, now belonging to *Spain*.

Qu. What belongs to the Second Division?

Ans. The second Division contains the Countries

tries subject to the Republick of *Algiers*, which lies along the *Mediterranean*, it is reckoned 800 Miles long, and 280 broad. It is divided into Five Provinces, *viz.*

I. *Algier*, wherein is *Algier*, the Capital; the Walls about which are 12 Foot thick, and 30 Foot high. It was in 1688 most terribly bombarded by the *French*.

II. *Telenfin*, wherein is, 1. *Telenfin*, the Capital City. 2. *Tefezache*, four Miles distant from the former. and 3. *Oran*, a small but strong City, now in the Possession of the King of *Spain*.

III. *Tenetz*, a small Kingdom. *Tenetz*, is its Capital with a Harbour and Fort.

IV. *Bugia*, a small Kingdom wherein is *Bugia*, the Capital, with a Harbour and Fort.

V. *Constantine* a Kingdom, wherein is *Constantine*, a large and fine City.

Qu. What else do you observe of this Country?

Ans. The People thereof are the richest and most noted Rovers in *Africa*. It is thought that no Place in the World, possesses so much Treasure in Specie. 2. They are cruel, treacherous and covetous. 3. The Country contains a great Deal of barren Ground, but nevertheless there is in General a Plenty of Corn, Cattle, Game, Dates, Figs, Olives, Almonds and Raisins. The Air is Temperate, and in some Places, they have three Harvests in a Year. The Inhabitants are chiefly *Moors*, who settled there after they were driven out of *Spain*.

Qu. Which is the Third Division of *Barbary*?

Ans. *Tunis*.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of *Tunis*?

Ans. That it is the Country which was formerly called *Terra Punica*, and wherein *Carthage*

was

as the Capital. 2. That it was governed by their own Kings. 3. That now it is a Republick, under the Protection of the *Turks*.

Qu. What is chiefly to be remark'd in the Kingdom of *Tunis*?

Ans. *Tunis* is the Capital, which has a strong Castle upon an Eminence. In the old Palace is kept the Divan, wherein also resides the Bey. Besides this City there are several others, *viz.*

Marsa, a Town, where formerly *Carthage* stood. 2. *Susa*, stands on a Rock and has a good Harbour. 3. *Mabometa*, a fine City near the Sea. 4. *Cairoan*, the Burial-Place of their former Kings. 5. *Gulette*, a strong Fortification, and distant to *Tunis*; it is built on a little Island. The ordinary Imposts of this Republick, amount to no more than 400000 Crowns.

Qu. Which is the Fourth Division of *Barbary*?

Ans. *Tripoli*.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of *Tripoli*?

Ans. That it is a Kingdom which lies along the *Mediterranean*, wherein is 1. *Tripoli*, the Capital; it is not very large but populous. 2. *Lepta*, a City, Harbour and Citadel.

Qu. What is the Government of *Tripoli*?

Ans. The same as that of *Tunis*, by a Divan or common Council, of which the Bey is President. The Revenues of this Kingdom amount to not above 360000 Crowns *per Ann.* In Time of need it can raise an Army of 40000 Men.

Qu. Which is the Fifth Division of *Barbary*?

Ans. The Kingdom of *Barca*.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed of that Kingdom?

Ans. 1. That it lies along the *Mediterranean*, 800 Miles in Length and 160 in Breadth, and

L

that

that in former Times it was called *Cyrenaica*.
 2. That the Country is poor, having but little cultivated Land. It also wants Springs, and scarce any thing thrives there but Dates. 3. The Principal Places are: 1. *Barca*, a poor Town near the Sea. 2. *Cayron*, or old *Cyrene*, a mean Place, having now nothing left of its former Grandeur, by which it vied with *Carthage*. 3. *Berenice*, an old mean City. 4. *Tolometta*, is only a Ruin of *Ptolemais*. 5. *Bon-Andria*, is now the best Place in that Country.

This Country fell along with *Egypt*, into the Hands of the *Turks*, and is governed by a *Bashaw*, who resides at *Tripoli*.

C H A P. III.
 of BILDULGERID.

Qu. **H**OW is this Country divided?

Ans. It has several Kingdoms which lie from West to East in the following Order

1. *Sus*. 2. *Taffilet* and *Dara*, belong to the Emperor of *Morocco*. 4. *Tesset*, the King whereof is a Vassal to *Morocco*. *Tesset* and *Archa* are the principal Towns in this Kingdom. 5. *Segelmess*, whose King is tributary to *Morocco*. 6. *Tbowe*, whose King is a Vassal to *Morocco*. 7. *Tegora*, which has more wild Beasts than human Species, and is tributary to *Morocco*. 8. *Zel*, the King whereof is tributary to *Algier*. This Country wants both Corn and Water; the Natives feed upon Dates, Camel-Flesh and Camel Milk.

Milk. 9. *Techort* and 10. *Guargala*, are tributary to *Algiers*. 11. Proper *Bildulgerid*, of which the Whole Country has its Name, is tributary to *Tunis*. 12. *Gademes*. 13. *Fezzan*. 14. *Terreregu*, are all tributary to *Tripoli*. 15. Part of *Barca*, a large Desert, on which stood the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*.

CHAP. IV.

Of 'ZAARA, or the Desert.

Qu. WHAT Sort of Country is *Zaara* in *Africa*?

Ans. It lies directly under the *Tropic of Cancer*, is 2400 Miles long, and 600 wide.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. It contains 10 Kingdoms, viz. 1. *Zanbaga*. 2. *Azoat*. 3. *Tegassa*. 4. *Zuenziga*. 5. *Gogden*. 6. *Targa*. 7. *Lempta*. 8. *Berdoa*. 9. *Gaoga*. And 10. *Borno*.

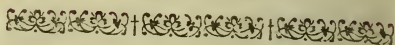
Qu. What Sort of People inhabit this Desert?

Ans. The Natives are undaunted, and will face and engage with a Lion, which they often meet with. Their chief Occupation is looking after their Camels, which are most serviceable to them.

Southwards, this Country is full of Sand; the Middle full of Stones; and Eastwards full of Morasses. From the Month of *August* till Winter, it rains continually, which causes some Grass to grow out of the Sand, for the Support of the Cattle.

Qu. What is the Religion of this Country?

Ans. Throughout *Mahometanism* is introduc'd and profess'd, but the Inhabitants live most of 'em without any Religion at all.



CHAP. V.

Of NIGRITIA, or the Land
of the NEGROES.

Qu. **W**HENCE is this Country call'd
by that Name?

Ans. From the Colour of its Inhabitants, or
from the River *Niger*, which flows from East
to West through this Country.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. Into 16 Provinces, viz.

1. *Galata.* 2. *Tombus.* 3. *Agades.* 4. *Cano.*
5. *Cassena.* 6. *Gangara.* 7. *Melli.* 8. *Man-*
- dinga.* 9. *Gago.* 10. *Guber.* 11. *Zegzeg.*
12. *Zanfara.* 13. *Geneboa.* 14. *Gambia.*
15. *Jaleffi.* 16. *Biafara.*

Qu. What is to be observ'd in this Country?

Ans. 1. The River *Niger* waters it as the *Nile*
does *Egypt*. 2. The *Negro* Trade is in this
Country of great Consequence. 3. The *English*
have in a Manner monopoliz'd it, and transport
great Numbers of them to their Plantations in
the *West-Indies*.



CHAP. VI.

Of GUINEA.

Qu. **W**HAT Sort of a Country is *Guinea*?

Ans. It is a fine Coast along the
Atlantick and *Æthiopick* Ocean, above 2200
Miles long, and 600 broad.

Qu.

Qu. Into how many Provinces is this large Country divided?

Ans. It is divided into four Parts, 1. The Coast of *Guinea*. 2. *Malaguette*. 3. *Benin*. And 4. *Biafara*. These four Capital Parts are again divided into 52 Kingdoms; but, as many of them are of little or no Signification, they are not worth taking Notice of.

I. Of the Coast of GUINEA.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of the Coast of *Guinea*?

Ans. 1. That Coast which is near the *Cape Palmas*, is commonly call'd by the Sailors the Tooth Coast, on Account of the great Trade carried on there with Elephant's Teeth. 2. The Gold Coast, so call'd from the Gold Sand which is found in the Rivers there.

Qu. To whom belongs this Coast?

Ans. To Three different Nations; namely, 1. The *English*. 2. The *Dutch*. And 3. The *Danes*. The Situation of their respective Places are best seen in *Moll's Map of Africa*.

II. MALAGUETTE, the Second Division of GUINEA.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of *Malaguette*?

Ans. This Part of the Coast of *Guinea* is not much frequented by the *Europeans*; the Shore is commonly by Sailors call'd the Pepper-Shore, because of the Pepper that grows there in Abundance.

III. BENIN, *the Third Division of* GUINEA.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of *Benin*?

Ans. 1. That it is a large Kingdom, to which the *Portugueze* carry on a great Traffick, but have no Settlement.

2. This Country produces Pepper, Cotton, Honey, Wax, Ambergris, &c.

3. The King of this Country is ador'd like a God; he can in one Day's Time raise an Army of 20000, nay in Time of Need 100000 Men. He keeps 1000 Concubines, out of the Sons he has by them, the Number of which commonly is very large, he nominates one for his Successor, and after the King's Death he is declared King, but the rest of his Brethren are obliged to hang themselves.

4. *Benin*, is the Capital, and is 20 Miles in Circumference.

IV. BIAFARA, *the Fourth Division of* GUINEA.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of *Biafara*?

Ans. It is a Country 1280 Miles long, and 640 broad; but on Account of its dangerous Shores, Barrenness, and excessive Heat, it is but little frequented by the *Europeans*.

Qu. What is the Religion of the People on the Coast of *Guinea* in General?

Ans. They acknowledge two Divine Principles or Beings, the one Good, and the other Evil, and both are worshipp'd by them. In some Parts *Mahometanism* is introduc'd, but not much observ'd.

C H A P.

C H A P. VII.
Of EGYPT.

Qu. **W**HENCE had *Egypt* its Name?
Ans. From *Ægyptus* their first King; the *Turks* call this Country *Misir*, and in sacred Writ it is call'd *Mizraim*, or rather *Mizraim*.

Qu. How is *Egypt* divided?

Ans. It is divided into Three different Parts, viz. 1. *Lower Egypt*. 2. *Middle Egypt*. And 3. *Upper Egypt*.

I. *Qu.* Which are the principal Cities in *Lower Egypt*?

Ans. 1. *Cairo* or *Grand Cairo*, is not only the largest City in *Egypt*, but in the whole World. It is divided into three Parts, *Old Cairo*, *New Cairo*, and *Bulac*. It is 48 Miles in Circumference; it has 24000 Streets, and almost as many Mosques. The Number of the Inhabitants are reckon'd to be 7 Millions, of which one is supposed to be of *Jews*. 2. *Alexandria*, a City built by *Alexander the Great*; near it is *Pharus*. In this Place King *Ptolemy* had the Bible translated into *Greek*, by the 70 Interpreters. 3. *Damiata*, a Sea Port in the *Mediterranean*, and a populous trading City.

II. *Qu.* Which are the chief Places in the *Middle Egypt*?

Ans. 1. *Suez*, a small, but famous City near the *Red Sea*. 2. *Azyrut*, is a small Town near that

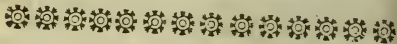
that Part of the *Red Sea*, through which the Children of *Israel* passed. 3. *Bethsemes*, between the *Red Sea* and the *Nile*, was the old City *Hieropolis*; where stood the *Obelisks* erected in Honour of the Sun; but were demolish'd by the Tyrant *Cambyfes*, some of them were preserv'd and carried to *Rome*. 4. *Moeris*, by some new Geographers call'd *Lacdekern*, is a large Lake, and near it is the famous Labyrinth built of Marble, 500 Years before *Christ*, of which there are still some subterraneous Walks remaining.

III. *Qu.* Which are the principal Places in *Upper Egypt*?

Ans. 1. *Thebes*, which was once a City that had 100 Royal Palaces, was situated near the *Nile*, but no Remains of its Grandeur are now remaining. 2. *Saguan*, a Harbour near the *Red Sea*. 3. *Cassir*, a large City and Harbour near the *Red Sea*.

Qu. Which are the most noted Waters in *Egypt*?

Ans. 1. The *Red Sea*, the Length whereof is 1200 Miles, and the Breadth 200 Miles. 2. The River *Nile*, which has its Source in *Abyssinia*, and runs from South to North for 2000 Miles into the *Mediterranean*.



CHAP. VIII.

Of the Kingdom of NUBIA.

Qu. **W**HERE lies the Kingdom of *Nubia*?

A. Along the *Nile*, between *Egypt* and *Abyssinia*.

Qu.

Qu. What is principally to be observ'd of this Country?

Ans. 1. It is 1000 Miles long from South to North, and 600 Miles broad from West to East. 2. The Air is very hot in the Day-time, but cool in the Night-time. 3. Along the *Nile* it is pretty well inhabited, but the Inland Country is full of Desarts, wherein harbour abundance of Lions, Tygers, Elephants, &c. And the *Nile* swarms with Crocodiles. 4. The Commodities of this Kingdom are Sugar, Linnen, Ivory, and black Horses. This Country produces a subtile and incurable Poison, one Grain of which is able to kill 10 Men in half an Hour; the Ounce is sold for 100 Ducats. Here is also found Gold, and Gold Sand in the Rivers. 5. This Country is govern'd by one Sovereign King, who is in Alliance with the *Abyssines*, the better to withstand the *Turks*, their utter Enemies.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *Nubia*?

Ans. 1. *Nubia*, the Residence of the King, lies near the River *Nile*, is large, the Houses are but one Story high, which are cover'd with Turf and Stone, to keep off the Heat of the Sun. 2. *Duncala*, near the *Nile*, is a large and populous City; the Houses are mean, but there live very rich Merchants. 3. *Falac*, a City in an Island in the *Nile*. 4. *Sennar*, which lies on the Frontiers of *Abyssinia*.

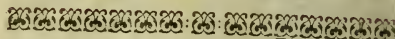
Qu. What is the Religion of the *Nubians*?

Ans. They were formerly *Christians*, and had remain'd so, if they had been supplied with Missionaries from *Europe*. But they are become either strict *Mahometans* or gross *Idolaters*.

✽ 205 ✽

L 5.

C H A P.



C H A P. IX.
Of ABYSSINIA.

Qu. **W**HAT is the Country of *Abyssinia*?

Ans. It is that which is also call'd *Æthiopia*, or the Country of the *Moors*.

Qu. Where doth this Country lie, and how large is it?

Ans. It joins Northwards to *Nubia* and the *Red Sea*; and is 1200 Miles long, and 800 broad.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. According to the Account the *Portuguese* give us, it contains 30 Kingdoms, besides 22 Kingdoms more which lie about it, and did belong to *Abyssinia*, but now are govern'd by their own Kings; and there are 18 Nations more, which are also reckoned in *Abyssinia*. The Names of all which may be seen in the newest Maps.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in *Abyssinia*?

Ans. It affords no Places of great Note, and there is seldom found a Town of above 1000 Houses; but to mention some of the principal ones; there are, 1. *Gonibar*, the ordinary Residence of the King, when he is not encamp'd in Tents. 2. *Axum* or *Acbum*, was formerly the ordinary Residence, but now neglected. 3. *Angat*, a Town of great Trade.

4. *Ba-*

4. *Bagemder*, near the River *Nile*. 5. *Sacala*, a Town near which the River *Nile* has its Source. 6. *Amara*, a fine City, lying between the Mountains; it has a Castle in which formerly the Royal Princes were brought up. 7. *Fungi*, a Fortification.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of the Country of *Abyssinia*?

Ans. 1. That this is the Country which by the ancient Geographers was call'd that of *Prester John*; but according to the modern Accounts, this was only a Chimera, the Inhabitants not having known nor heard of that Name. 2. This large Country is govern'd by their Sovereign King, who is stil'd *Negash*, i. e. a great King. All his Subjects are treated like Slaves, and he is held in such Veneration among them, that at his very Name they bow their Bodies, and touch the Ground with one of their Fingers. 3. In Time of War this Country can raise 600000 Men. 4. The Natives are Coal black; and Travellers give them the Character of a brisk, sensible, and civil People. 5. Their Religion is the *Christian*, but differs both from the *Roman-Catholick* and the *Greek*. They Circumcise their Children the eighth Day, both Male and Female, and baptize the Male after 40, and the Female after 80 Days. They keep both *Saturday* and *Sunday* for their Sabbath; the Lord's Supper is given in both Kinds. 6. The *Abyssines* are great Lovers of learned Men, who are had in great Reverence and Respect among the People. They have two Universities, one at *Axum*, and another at *Embie*. At *Axum* is a fine Library which belongs to the King, and is esteem'd a

great Treasure; and at *Embie* is another, in which, as they say, are Manuscripts of *Enos*, *Abraham*, *Solomon*, and *Esdra*s, wrote with their own Hands.

C H A P. X.

Of the Kingdom of MONO- EMUGI.

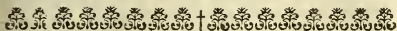
Qu. **W**HERE is this Country situated, and what is its Extent?

Ans. It borders upon *Abyssinia*, *Monomotapa*, and the Coasts of *Cassaria* and *Zanguebar*; from South to North it is 1200 Miles long, and from West to East above 600 wide.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of this Country?

Ans. 1. The little we know thereof, we are beholden for it to the *Portugueze*, who made an Incurſion into the Country from *Zanguebar*; notwithstanding the Danger of travelling through it on Account of its vast Desarts. Through, the Midst of the Country runs a River which is call'd *Zambeze*, which forms between the two Coasts an Island, on which with great Expedition the *Portugueze* built the Fort St. *Martial*, which they possess to this Day. 2. This large Country extends itself to the large Sea *Zembre* or *Zaire*, where lies the City *Zembre*, the ordinary Residence of the King; the famous Mountains of the Moon are not far from it. 3. This Country's worst Enemies are the *Giaques*, a Nation

tion of Cannibals. 4. Elephants, Dragons, and other wild Creatures abound in this Country. 5. The Natives are tall, robust and strong, and make good Soldiers. 6. The People in General are Idolaters.



C H A P. XI.

Of the Empire of MONOMOTAPA.

Qu. **H**OW is this Country situated?

Ans. It lies under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and is 2800 Miles in Circumference. It has the Coast of *Cassaria* on three Sides, but is parted from it by the adjoining Mountains; which Mountains, together with the cool Streams and temperate Air, make this Country exceeding pleasant.

Qu. How is the Empire of *Monomotapa* divided?

Ans. It contains 30 Kingdoms, but it would be to little Purpose to enumerate all their Names. The principal Towns are: 1. *Monomotapa*, the Capital of the whole Empire, which is situated near the River *Rio di Spirito Santo*. It is built of Stone 2 Stories high, for which it is admired by all the rest of the Nation, no other Town is built like it, the Houses being meer Huts, patch'd up with Wood and Clay. 2. *Mosfata*, also call'd *Zimbae*, Westwards, is a fine Fortification, and the Residence of the Emperor. The Apartments in his Palace are furnished with
the

the finest Tapestry and Ivory Branches, which are hung by Chains of Gold. 3. *Chateau de Portugal*, is a Castle which was built by the *Portuguese*, to protect their Mines.

Q. What else is to be remarked of this Empire?

Ans. The Emperor governs with an absolute Power, and whoever is admitted to an Audience, must appear before him on his Knees; and according to the Account of Travellers, when he sneezes or drinks, all his Attendance greet him with a loud Voice, which is directly convey'd from one Place to another, and resounds through the whole City. He has 1000 beautiful Women for his Pleasure; she who brings forth the First born Son is looked upon as a Queen, because she is the Mother of the Prince who is the next Heir to the Crown. The Emperor's Body Guard consists of 12000 strong and courageous Women, and 200 Dogs. The principal Commodities of this Country consist in Ostriches-Feathers, Elephants-Teeth, Rice, Sugar; and there are also several rich Gold Mines.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Coast of CONGO.

Qu. WHERE is the Situation of this Country?

Ans. Between the Equator, and the Tropick of Cancer, and is about 960 Miles long, and 600 Miles wide.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. The whole was formerly govern'd by one King,

King, but has since been divided into three Kingdoms, *viz.* 1. *Loango*. 2. *Congo*. 3. *Angola*.

I. *Qu.* What is chiefly to be observ'd of the Kingdom of *Loango*?

Ans. 1. That it has its Sovereign King, who can raise an Army of 100000 Men. 2. That this Country produces Sugar, Millet, Tobacco, Palmwine; and there is Plenty of Oxen, Cows, Hogs and Goats; it has also Copper, Tin, and Iron Mines. 3. The principal Towns are, 1. *Loango*, the Capital and Residence; the Kings Palace is built after the *European* Manner. 2. *Majumba*. 3. *Malemba*, a trading City near the Sea, not far from *Loango*.

II. *Qu.* What is principally to be observ'd of the Kingdom of *Congo*?

Ans. 1. That *St. Salvador* is the Capital, and Residence of the King of *Congo*. That Name was given it by the *Portuguese*, who with 36 Men obtained a Victory over an Army of Rebels, who had risen, on Account of the King's being turned *Christian*. After this Victory, they obtained great Privileges, and to this Day they have 10 Churches in that City, and the Jesuits have a fine College.

2. The King is absolute. His Incomes are the Imposts on Cattle, and on all Sorts of Provisions, which must be brought in every Year by *St. James's Day*.

3. The Royal Family embraced the Christian Religion in 1491, which they were prevailed upon to do, by an Embassy from the King of *Portugal*.

4. Before their Conversion when a King died, 6 Virgins voluntarily flung themselves into the Fire, wherein his Corps was burned, in order to attend him in the next World, but since that Time this Custom has ceased.

III. *Qu.*

III. *Qu.* What is to be observed of the Kingdom of *Angola*?

Ans. 1. That this Country is about 400 Miles long and 520 Miles wide, and is parted from the Coast of the *Cafres* by excessive high Mountains.

2. That the *Portugueze* have a great Sway of Authority in this Country, and have taken a great Deal of Pains towards the Conversion of the People, in which they have not been altogether unsuccessful.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in the Country of *Angola*?

Ans. 1. *Mapango*, is the present Residence of the King of *Angola*, who always takes care not to disoblige the *Portugueze*, since it lies in their Power to maintain him upon, or pull him down from the Throne. 2. *Engaze*, another Residence of the said King. 3. *Loando*, an Island in which is *St. Paulo*, a City and Fort, wherein resides the Governour of the *Portugueze*. From this Island are every Year transported some Thousands of Slaves to *Brasil* in *America*. 4. *Benguela*, 5. *Cambambe*, a Fortification belonging to the *Portugueze*. 6. *Massagan*, inhabited by the *Portugueze*. 7. *Gunza*, a strong Fortification of the *Portugueze*.

Qu. What other Countries lie within the Coast of *Congo*?

Ans. 1. The *Jages* or *Giages*, which borders upon *Mons Emugi*. It is said that the Natives are Cannibals, who devour commonly their first born Children, will kill and eat their Parents; and whoever dies a natural or accidental Death, is eaten by his Kindred and Relations, so that in this Nation People save the Expences of a Funeral.

Funerals. 2. *Macoco*, is a Kingdom behind *Loango*, directly under the Equator. The People are called *Anricans*, and are Cannibals, they have a powerful King, who has 12 petty Kings under him. They worship the Sun, Moon and Stars. The King's Residence is *Monfol*, where they sell Men's Flesh in the open Market, and if the Account may be credited, they kill daily 200 Men for the King's Table; which are either Criminals, Prisoners or Slaves, and this is not done on Account of the Scarcity of other Meat, of which they have Plenty, but it being counted a dainty Dish.



C H A P. XIII.

Of the Coast of CAFRARIA,
or CAFRES.

Qu. WHERE lies the Coast of the *Cafres*?

Ans. ~~Westwards~~ it begins at or near the Cape of St. Mary, and ~~Eastwards~~ it reaches to the River *Zembere*; half Way upon the Point of *Africa*, lies the famous *Cape of Good Hope*, the whole Length is computed at near 2400 Miles.

Qu. How is the Country upon the Coast in General?

Ans. The Country differs very much as to its Fruitfulness, some Parts cultivated thrive, and every Thing grows that's sown or planted, other Parts are barren and Desert, uninhabited, except by Elephants, Lions, Tigers and such like Creatures.

tures. The Country for the Generality is but thinly peopled, and there is Room enough for large Colonies. Most of the Natives are Idolaters. The *Cafres* are governed by several petty Kings or Chiefs. To distinguish this Country, it will be best to divide it into three different Districts 1. The Western Parts. 2. The Southern Parts, and 3. The Eastern Parts.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in these three Parts.

Ans. I. In the Western Part is, *Mataman*, a hilly Country, the Receptacle of all Sorts of wild Creatures, Lions, Tigers, Leopards, Elephants, Rhinoceroses, Monkeys, Ostriches, &c.

II. In the South Parts are 1. the *Hottentots*. The History of this People is curious; it was wrote in *German* by Mr. *P. Kolben*, who resided among them for above 14 Years, and it has been but lately abridg'd into *English* by Mr. *Medley*. 2. The *Cape of Good Hope*, the natural History of which, is the Sequel to the History of the *Hottentots*, by the same Author, also abridg'd by Mr. *Medley*.

III. In the East Part which is commonly call'd the Coast of *Zofala*, is, *Zofala*, the Capital, where the *Portuguese* have a Garrison. In this Country, which is chiefly under the *Portuguese*, are rich Gold Mines, and the Rivers produce a fine Gold Sand, which is reckoned the finest in the World. The Inhabitants are Blacks, Idolaters and Cannibals.

Besides *Zofala* are 5 Kingdoms more, whose Names are: 1. *Biri*. 2. *Inbambane*. 3. *Manica*. 4. *Sabia*. 5. *Quiteva*.

C H A P. XIV.

Of the Coast of ZANGUEBAR.

Qu. **H**OW lies the Coast of *Zanguebar*?

Ans. This Coast lies Eastwards and reaches from the Tropick of *Cancer* to the Equinoctial Line.

Qu. How is this Coast divided?

Ans. Into Seven Kingdoms, viz, I. The Kingdom of *Mongal*, wherein is *Mongal* the Capital.

II. The Kingdom of *Angos*, which has a *Mahometan* King; *Angos* is the Capital.

III. The Kingdom of *Mosambique*, is of great Consequence to the *Portugueze*, who in the Year 1497, made themselves Masters of the Capital City *Mosambique*. The King is a *Mahometan*, to whom they left the Kingdom, but they keep the Capital in their Possession to this Day. The Residence now of the King of *Mosambique*, is at *Dud*, a small Place.

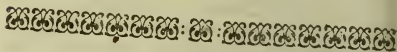
IV. The Kingdom of *Qviloa*, lies farther up Eastwards. The King of this Country is tributary to the *Portugueze*, and he and the People are *Mahometans*. Old *Qviloa*, is the Residence of the King, a rich and well built City. New *Qviloa* is a large and strong City, upon an Island with a fine Harbour. The *Portugueze*, made themselves Master thereof in 1505, and have it still in Possession.

V. The

V. The Kingdom of *Monbazra*; the King whereof is a *Mabometan*, and a sworn Enemy to the Christians. *Monbazra* is the Capital on a small Island, seated on a high Rock, is large, strong and rich.

VI. The Kingdom of *Melinde*, has a *Mabometan* King, is in friendship with the *Portuguese* who stipulated a Treaty with them, whereby they have the Liberty of a Fort to command the Harbour for the Security of their Trade. *Melinde* is the Capital, a large, well built, populous and pleasant City.

VII. The Kingdom of *Gbeliete*, which lies directly under the Equinoctial Line, of this we have an imperfect Account, only that it is governed by a *Mabometan* King.



CHAP. XV.

The Coast of AJAN.

Qu. **H**OW does the Coast of *Ajan* bear?
Ans. It reaches from the Equator to the *Red Sea*, and is about 800 Miles long, and 480 Miles broad.

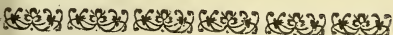
Qu. How is this Coast divided?
Ans. Into Four Kingdoms, *viz.*

I. The Kingdom of *Brava*, which now is a fine Republick, tributary to the *Portuguese*, to whom they are oblig'd to pay 4000 *l.* of Gold *per Annum*. *Brava* is the Name of the Capital, which is large, rich and well peopled. The Inhabitants are for the most part Merchants.

II. The

II. The Kingdom of *Magadoxa*, has its own Sovereign King; he and his Subjects are *Arabs*, and *Mahometans*: In it is, 1. *Magadoxa*, the Capital and Residence of the King. 2. *Bandel*, a City of good Trade, and has a convenient Harbour.

III. The Kingdom of *Adel* borders upon *Abyssinia*, wherein is 1. *Adel*, the Capital and Residence of the King. 2. *Zeyla*, a rich trading City and Harbour. 3. *Barbora*, an old, trading City and Harbour. 4. *Dardura*, a City of Trade.



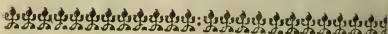
C H A P. XVI.

Of the Coast of ABEX.

Qu. **W**HAT is chiefly to be observ'd of the Coast of *Abex*?

Ans. That it is a Streak of Land between the *Red Sea*, *Nubia*, and *Abyssinia*; it is about 560 Miles long, and 200 broad. Is poor; the Country being more inhabited by savage Creatures than Men; the Climate is excessive hot and unwholsome. 2. The Produce of this Country is chiefly Ebony-Wood. 3. The Inhabitants are most of them *Turks* and *Arabs*. 4. The Northern Part belongs to the *Turks*. 5. *Suaquem*, is the Capital, and has a fine Harbour. 6. The South Part is call'd *Dan Cali*, has its own King, *Baylour*, is the Capital and Harbour.





C H A P. XV.

Of the African ISLANDS.

Qu. WHICH are call'd the *African* Islands?

Ans. I. The *Canary* Islands. II. The Islands of *Cape Verde*. III. The Islands under *Guinea*. IV. The Island *Madagascar*. V. The *Mascarenes*.

I. *Of the CANARY-ISLANDS.*

Qu. Which are the *Canary* Islands?

Ans. They lie in the *Atlantic*-Ocean, opposite to the Empire of *Morocco*, and are 12 in Number viz. 1. *Alegranza*. 2. *Canaria*. 3. *Ferro*. 4. *Forteventura*. 5. *Gomere*. 6. *Gratiosa*. 7. *Lancarote*. 8. *Madera*. 9. *Palma*. 10. *Rocca*. 11. *Salvages*. 12. *Teneriff*, Eleven whereof belong to the Crown of *Spain*, and one, viz. *Madera* belongs to the *Portuguese*.

Qu. What is most remarkable in those Islands?

Ans. 1. In the Island *Ferro* is *Santo*, a wonderful Tree, 40 Foot high, 12 Foot thick, and 120 Foot round; is green throughout the Year, and bears a sweet Fruit, like Acorns; upon this Tree rests a Cloud which drops daily for two Hours the finest and sweetest Water, of which the Inhabitants may gather 30 Barrels a Day, and this is all the fresh Water they are supplied with, in the whole Island. 2. In the Island *Teneriff* is *Pico* the highest Hill in the World, its Height is 20274 Foot. This Hill is about the Middle

Middle covered with a Cloud, and the Top with Snow, it may be seen at Sea at the Distance of 240 Miles.

II. *The Islands of CAPE-VERDE.*

Qu. Which are the Islands of *Cape Verde*?

Ans. Those which lie opposite to the Cape of *Negro-Land*, and are called so on Account either of their appearing always of a Green Colour, or of the green Grass, with which the Sea about them is covered. Their Number is Ten, *viz.* 1. *St. Anthony.* 2. *Boavista.* 3. *Bra-va.* 4. *The Island Fuego.* 5. *St. Jago.* 6. *St. Lucia.* 7. *Mago.* 8. *St. Nicolas.* 9. *Della Sale* and 10. *St. Vincent.*

III. *Of the GUINEA-ISLANDS*

Qu. Where lie these Islands?

Ans. They lay between the Equator and the Tropick of *Capricorn*; they are 7 in Number, 6 whereof belong to the *Portugueze* and one to the *English*.

Qu. What are the Names of those that belong to the *Portugueze*?

Ans. 1. *Annobon.* 2. *Ascension.* 3. *Ferdinando Pao.* 4. *St. Matthew.* 5. *del Principe.* 6. *St. Thomas.*

Qu. What is the Name of the Island which belongs to the Crown of *Great Britain*.

Ans. The Island of *St. Helena*, which is about 24 Miles in Circumference. The Air of this Island is very wholesome, and People that are taken sick at Sea, at their Arrival there, soon recover. The *English* have built a strong Fort upon this Island, called *James's Castle*.

IV. *Of*

IV. Of the Island MADAGASCAR.

Qu. What is observable as to the Island *Madagascar*?

Ans. This is a large Island, 920 Miles long and about 280 Miles broad. It lies under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, opposite to *Mosambique*.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observed of this Island?

Ans. 1. It was discovered by the *Portuguese*, in 1506, who made no Settlement there. 2. In 1642, the *French* landed under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and built at the Expence of 15 Millions of Livres 1. Fort *Dauphin*. 2. Fort *François*. 3. *St. Lucia*, which were afterwards taken by the *English*, who built an additional Fort; but this Settlement is not much minded, and but of little Moment.

Qu. What are the People, and what is the Produce of this Country?

Ans. There are several Sorts of Natives on this Island. In the Woods live many that are wild, and go quite naked, and have frightful Beards. Those that live in Houses build them so as to carry them on their Backs where they please. The better Sort wear Cloaths; the poor go naked, except the Women, who most of them go covered.

The Natives are Idolaters, there are some *Mahometans*, and very few Christians, except the *Europeans* that are settled there.

This Island abounds with all Manner of Cattle, with Sugar, Honey, Silk, Cotton, Oranges, Lemons, Saffron, Ginger, and Tobacco.

V. Of the MASCARENAS ISLANDS.

Qu. Which are the *Mascarenas* Islands?

Ans. They are those which lie about 300 Miles East from *Madagascar*; most of them were first discovered by *Mascarenhas*, a *Portuguese*, in the Year 1505. They are about 50 in Number.

Qu. Which are the most principal Ones?

Ans. The Island *Mascarena*, so call'd after the Name of its first Discoverer; the Length whereof is 100 Miles, and the Breadth about 50. The *French*, after this Island was abandon'd both by the *Portuguese* and the *Dutch*, sent thither a Colony in 1654, who settled there and gave it the Name of *Bourbon*, and when this Nation camethoroughly acquainted with the Fruitfulness of this Island, they gave it the Name of *Eden*, or the Terrestrial Paradise.

Qu. This Island being so fruitful, for what Reason did the *Portuguese* and *Dutch* abandon it?

Ans. The Fruitfulness thereof is not to be understood of the whole Island. There are several Districts, especially Northwards very barren, but that Part which the *French* inhabit, is a perfect pleasure Garden; Parrots are so plenty, as to be caught with ones Hands very easy; throughout the Year there is a continual Spring, and the Trees are always green, and loaded with the finest Fruit, pleasant for the Taste, and very wholesome and medicinal for such as come sick on Shore. That Spot of Ground produces also very good Coffee, which is exported to *France*. The Rivers are fill'd with all Manner of fine Fish, and there is Plenty of every Thing for the Necessaries of Life. But for

M

all

all this, the Colony goes to decay, and will in time be quite abandon'd by the *French*, on Account of the frequent Hurricanes that happen there, by which the Commerce to and from that Island has suffer'd very much.

Qu. Which are the other most noted Islands

Ans. 1. *St. Maurice*, was discovered by the *Portuguese* in 1595, who call'd it *Cigne*, i. e. Swan-Island; but three Years after, the *Dutch* brought it under their Subjection, and call'd it in Honour of the Prince of *Nassau*, by his Name which was *Maurice*, and possess it to this Day. This Island produces plenty of *Cocoas-Trees*; it abounds with *Ebony* so that the *Dutch* furnish chiefly all *Europe* with it from thence. *Tortoises* are so large that some will run away with three Men on the Back. 3. The Island *Diego Ruys*, is not inhabited, but it is remarkable for the innumerable Multitude of *Tortoises*, both the Country and Sea-Shore swarms with. The Land-*Tortoises* weigh commonly 100 Pound, and the Sea-*Tortoises* are some of them 4 or 500 Weight; the Meat whereof is as palatable as Beef or Mutton is in *Europe*.





of AMERICA, or, The WEST-INDIES.

C H A P. I.

Qu. WHENCE had *America* its Name?

Ans. From *Americo Vesputio*, a *Florentine*, who with a *Spanish* Fleet, made the first Discovery of the main Land, which was in 1497.

Qu. Why is it called the *West-Indies*?

A. It was but a little before that the *East-Indies* were discovered by the *Portuguese*; and on this Account these New Discoveries were called the *West-Indies*, to distinguish them from the former.

Qu. Where lies *America*?

Ans. To the *Europeans* it lies *westward*, and Sailors compute their Voyage thither about 2300 Miles.

Qu. How large is *America*?

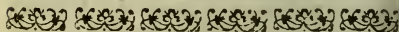
Ans. It is about twice as large as *Europe*. The Length from South to North (not to include the unknown Lands) is about 7200 Miles; and from East to West it is 5200 Miles in Breadth.

Qu. Was not *Columbus* the first Discoverer of this Country?

Ans. *Columbus* was no doubt the First Discoverer of the *American* Islands; and *Guanabania* now *St. Salvador*, was the first Land on which he set Foot. The next Isle he landed at, was *Hispaniola* in 1492. But *Americo Vesputio* who in Quest of New Discoveries, sailed thither in 1497, had the Honour of having that Country call'd after his Name, when indeed, by Right it belonged to *Columbus*.

Qu. How is *America* divided?

Ans. Nature-itself made the Division of it by the Isthmus of *Panama*, into North and South *America*, by which the whole Country is distinguished, besides the *American* Islands.



CHAP. II.

Of North AMERICA.

Qu. HOW is North *America* divided?

Ans. Into four Capital Parts, viz.
1. *New Spain*. 2. *New-Mexico*. 3. *Florida*. 4. *Canada*.

I.

Of NEW-SPAIN.

Qu. How large is *New-Spain*?

Ans. The Length from South to North contains at least 1000 Miles, the greatest Breadth from East to West is about 600 Miles.

Qu.

Qu. What is most remarkable of this Cotntry?

Ans. 1. That the *Spaniards* landed first there in 1492, and made themselves Masters of it in 1521, after a cruel Massacre of some Millions of the Natives.

Qu. What is the Condition of this Country?

Ans. It lies under the *Torrid Zone*, but the cool Welterly Winds, and the Water it is surrounded with, makes the Air very temperate. The Land brings forth Corn and Fruit in Abundance, and the rich Pasture Fields are covered with Cattle.

Qu. What are the Commodities of this Country?

Ans. Those that are carried to the *European* Countries, are chiefly Gold, Silver, Copper, Pearls Gems, Agate, Cochineal, Cocoa-Nuts the best in the World, Spices, Wax, &c.

Qu. How are the Inhabitants of *Mexico*, or *New Spain*?

Ans. The small Remnant of the original Natives, are most of them Slaves to the *Spaniards*. They are of a brown Complexion, live in Huts, and are great Lovers of Painting, and of making Works with various coloured Feathers.

The *Spanish* Inhabitants are divided into three Classes. 1. Those that are born in *Spain*, which for the most Part are in Places of Trust under the Government. 2. Those that are born in *America* of *Spanish* Parents. And 3. Those that are born of Native Women and *Spanish* Men, and call'd upon that Account *Crioles*.

Qu. How is *New-Spain* divided?

Ans. The *Spaniards* have divided it into Three Districts, which are call'd 1. *Mexico*. 2. *Guadalajara*. And 3. *Guatimala*.

Of the Audience of MEXICO.

2y. Which are the chief Places in the Audience of Mexico?

Ans. 1. *Mexico*, the capital City of all *America*; it was formerly the Residence of the *Mexican* Kings, the last of which was *Moteczuma*. In his Time this Place had about 80000 Houses built very grand, after the *American* Taste; the Royal Palace had twenty Gates; another Palace where the King kept an Aviary of Birds; another for wild Creatures, and Birds of Prey; another for Dwarfs and decrepit People, who were entertained like Kings; another for Crocodils and Serpents, who were fed with Men's-Flesh; another grand Building was made of the Skulls of the slain Enemies. But in 1521 the *Spaniards* raz'd this City, and left not one Stone upon another. They built another in the same Place after the *European* Manner, with 100000 Houses, and a Palace for the Vice Roy, for which Building only, there were used 7000 Cedar Trees. In 1629 this City was almost ruined by an Inundation, but is now in a very flourishing Condition. The Houses in some Streets are magnificent Palaces, and the Vice-Roy keeps a brilliant Court.

2. The next Place of Note in the Audience of *Mexico*, is *Aquapulco*, a City with a good Harbour; it has a strong Citadel on a Hill. The Streets in this City are broad and even, and the Houses new; it is a Place of great Commerce to *Asia*, *China* and the *Philippine* Islands.

3. *Vera Cruz*, a Sea Port, discovered by the *Spaniards* in 1519, on *Good Friday*, and called so by them upon that Account. Here was the Staple for

for all the Merchandizes from *Europe*, and all the *American* Commodities design'd thither; but was remov'd to a more convenient Place, namely, 4. *St. Juan Ullpa*, now call'd *New Vera Cruz*, about 24 Miles from the former. 5. *Tlasecala*, a City, was formerly a powerful Republick, and the Number of its Inhabitants was computed to 300000, but at present they are not above 50000. 6. *Lás Angeles*, a fine City, contains about 20000 Inhabitants; it is a Place where is a Manufactory of Cloth. Here is also the Mint for Silver Coin, a Glass-House, and many Sugar-Mills.

Of GUADALAXARA.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this District?

Ans. 1. *Guadalaxara* the Capital, in a fruitful Situation and Soil. Here is a great Tribunal. 2. *Durango*, a good Fortification. 3. *St. Jago*, a City. And 4. *Philippo*, a small Fortification.

Of GUATIMALA.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this District?

Ans. 1. *Guatemala*, the Capital City, which lies between two Mountains; from the one it was incommoded by Fire, and from the other by Water. The *Spaniards* remov'd from thence, and built *New Guatemala*, a fine City, wherein live above 5000 of the richest *Spanish* Families in all *America*. 2. *St. Salvador*, a City and Fort; here is a great Trade of Sugar and

Indigo. 3. *Trinidad*, a Town and Harbour wherein is made curious Earthen-Ware. 4. *St. Antonio*, which drives a great Trade with Indigo and Cochineal. 5. *Chiapa*, a City mostly inhabited by *Indians*, who pretend to descend from noble Families. 6. *Ciudad Real de Chiapa*, a pretty Place, in which live not above 400 Families of *Spanish* Nobility. 7. *Vera Pax*, a large and pleasant Place, which drives a great Trade in Cotton. 8. *Leon*, a Bishop's See; not far from this Place is a *Vulcano*. 9. *Granada*, an opulent City, inhabited by many rich Merchants. 10. *Santa Fee*, is famous on Account of the Smelting Houses. The *Indians* in this District are naturally inclin'd to Music and Painting.

Qu. What is the Government in *New Spain* or *Mexico*?

Ans. The King of *Spain* sends every Five Years a new Vice Roy thither, who resides in *Mexico*. His yearly Revenues allow'd him by the King are not above 100000 Ducats, which is but a Trifle to what he gets by his Place, wrong or right.

Qu. What is the Religion of this Country?

Ans. The *Mexicans* at the Arrival of the *Spaniards* were gross Idolaters. Their chief Idol *Vitzili Putzli* was worshipp'd in a stately Temple at *Mexico*, to whom they sacrificed innocent Children, Virgins, and the Prisoners taken in War. But since the *Spaniards* have introduc'd the *Roman Catholick* Religion, the Natives are oblig'd to profess the same; but there are many who in private still worship their favorite Idol *Vitzili Putzli*. The Clergy is here very numerous; *Mexico* is an Archbishop's See, under which are 13 Bishops.

II. Of NEW-MEXICO.

Qu. Why is this Country call'd *New Mexico*?

Ans. Because of its being discovered since that nam'd *Old Mexico*. It is also by the *Spaniards* call'd *New Granada*, the Name of a Province of their own Country.

Qu. How is this Country situated?

Ans. It lies North of *Old Mexico*, East of *California*, and joins to *Quivira Anian*, and the unknown Lands which lie further towards the North-Pole.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *New Mexico*?

Ans. 1. *St. Fe* or *New Mexico*, a fine City, built of Stone by the *Spaniards*; where live about 600 of them, who are Masters of 50000 Slaves, all Natives. 2. *Cibola* or *Granada Novella*, is a Place of Commerce. 3. *Tinquez*, a College of Jesuits. 4. *Acoma*, a small, but well peopled Place. 5. *California*, the largest Island in *America*, lies along the Coast of *New Mexico* Southwards. The *Spaniards* have there several Harbours, and upon the Coast there's a Pearl Fishery.

Qu. What else is to be observ'd of *New Spain*?

Ans. The Natives are of a much less savage Nature, than one would imagine. Their Wealth consists in Cattle, which serves them for most of the Conveniences of Life; with the Ox's-Hides they cover their Huts; of the Bones they make Bodkins, and other Utensils; of the Hair they make Yarn, and out of the Sinews, Cords; of the Calfs Skins they make Pales; of the Sheep-

M 5,

Skins

Skins, Clothes; the Horns serve them for Trumpets; the Blood they drink, and with the Dung they make Fire. They are much given to Hunting, and understand Agriculture pretty well.

III. Of FLORIDA.

Qu. Whence had this Country its Name?

Ans. Before the *Spaniards* discover'd it, it was call'd *Taquaza*; but since it happen'd on *Palm-Sunday*, which by the *Spaniards* is call'd *Pascua de Flores*, they call'd it *Florida*.

Qu. When was this Country discover'd?

Ans. The first Discovery was made by *Sebastian Cbabot*, a *Venetian*, in 1494, who was fitted out for that Purpose, by Order of King *Henry VII.* of *England*. But that was all the *English* had to boast of.

In 1512 *John Ponco de Leon*, a *Spaniard*, landed there, but for Want of a sufficient Number of Men, he return'd; but in 1538 another *Spaniard*, *Ferdinand Sofo*, had better Success, and made it a Settlement.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. The River *Mississipi* flows through the Middle from North to South, which divides it into *East Florida* and *West Florida*; but for the better apprehending the Divisions of this Country, it will be best to distinguish them, 1. By the *Spanish Florida*. 2. The *English Florida*. 3. The *French Florida*. And 4. The *Wild-Florida*.

I. Of

I. Of the SPANISH-FLORIDA.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of the *Spanish Florida*?

Ans. The *Spaniards* did make their Settlement upon the Peninsula of *Tegestein* 1538, and possess the following Places, *viz.* 1. *St. Augustino*, a good City with an excellent Harbour, is pretty well fortified, and has a Citadel. 2. *St. Matthew*, a small Town towards the North, with a strong Castle. 3. *St. Peter*, a strong Fort, well provided with Implements for War. 4. *Pensa Cola*, a City well fortified. 5. *Apalachos*, a City and Castle, near the Bay of *di Spirito Santo*, or the *Holy Ghost*.

II. Of the ENGLISH-FLORIDA.

Qu. Which is the *English Florida*?

Ans. The Country of *Carolina*, which towards the East borders upon *Canada*, was first discover'd by *Francis Ribaud* a *Frenchman*, in 1562. He built there a Fort, and call'd it in Honour of his King *Charles IX. Carolina*. In 1585, the *Spaniards* turn'd out the *French*, and kept it in Possession for 80 Years: but in 1663, the *English* took it from them, and have maintain'd it ever since.

Qu. What is the Product of this Country?

Ans. Here grows Abundance of Rice, of which the Inhabitants export a great Deal to *Europe*, besides what is still'd into Rum, and what is used by them for Bread, and brewing of Beer. There is also a great Deal of Saltpeter exported from thence. The principal Places in this Country

are: 1. *Charles-Town* the Capital, and Fortification with a good Harbour. 3. *Charles-Fort*, a Fortification, which was built by the *Fren. b.*

III. *Of the FRENCH-FLORIDA.*

Qu. What is to be principally noted of the *French Florida*?

Ans. 1. It has already been observ'd, that the River *Mississipi* flows from *Canada* through the Middle of *Florida*, after which it empties itself into the Gulph of *Mexico*.

In 1680, the *French* came for the first time down the River into *Florida*, when they made themselves Masters of both that River and the Country along the same.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *French Florida*?

Ans. 1. *St. Lewis*, which was the first Place the *French* built for their Defence against the wild Natives. 2. *Fort Lewis*, a Fortification. 3. *New Orleans*, was first intended for a large City, but has hitherto but mean Houses, which are covered with the Barks of Trees. 4. *Fort Dauphine*, is a Fort built on an Island. 5. *Mississipi*, a Castle; with several other Forts and Places of less Note.

IV. *Of the WILD-FLORIDA.*

Qu. What is to be observ'd of *Wild-Florida*?

Ans. 1. That the *Europeans* subdued only those Natives that liv'd near the Coasts; the rest is

is inhabited by the old Natives, who have their own Kings or Governours. 2. The *Wild Floridans* are born white, but paint themselves with a Copper-Colour. Their Prisoners of War they flea alive, and dry their Skins.

IV. Of CANADA.

Qu. Whence had *Canada* its Name?

Ans. From the River *Canada*, now called *St. Laurence*, which is large and flows from West to East throughout that Country.

Qu. Who were the first Discoverers thereof?

Ans. The *English* in 1609. When *Henry Hudson* discovered that Bay, which parts that Country from the unknown Lands in the North, on which Account it is to this Day call'd *Hudson's Bay*, or Streights.

Qu. Are the *English* the only Possessors of *Canada*?

Ans. No, The *French* also have some Settlements here, and the greatest Part is inhabited by the native *Indians*.

Qu. Which are the Settlements of the *English* in this Country?

Ans. They possess the whole Coast of *Mari del Nord*. The whole Length from the Country of *Carolina*, to the End Eastwards are no less than 1200 *English* Miles.

Qu. How is this large Tract of Land divided?

A. It is divided into Six Provinces or Colonies, which from West to East lie in the following Order.

Qu.

Qu. Which is the First?

Ans. *Virginia*, which joins to the Country of *Florida*, and especially to the Province of *Carolina*?

Qu. Whence had this Province its Name?

Ans. It was so called in Honour of the *English* Virgin-Queen, *Elizabeth*, when Sir *Francis Drake* and Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, did erect that Colony in 1585.

Q. Which are the noted Places in this Colony?

Ans. 1. *James-Town*, the Capital, built in 1607; upon an Island which is made by the River *Powhatan*, it is a strong Fortification; King *William III.* founded here an University in 1692, and presented the same with a fine Library and a compleat Printing-House; but this New Seat of Learning, was in 1705 entirely destroyed by Fire. 2. *Tragabizanda*, is also a large City. 3. *St. Georgia*, a Colony, and good Fortification. 4. *Pomejoe*, was the Capital of the Natives, before the *English* were settled in it.

Qu. What is the chief Product of this Colony?

Ans. Chiefly Tobacco, of which prodigious Quantities are from thence exported to *England*, and brings a great Revenue to the Crown.

Qu. Which is the Second of the *English* Colonies in *Canada*?

Ans. *Maryland*, which borders upon *Virginia* and is 200 Miles long, and 120 broad.

Qu. Whence had this Colony its Name?

Ans. This Colony did formerly belong to *Virginia*, till King *Charles I.* in 1632 made it a separate Province, and in Honour of his Queen, whose Name was *Mary*, gave it the Name of *Maryland*. And in that very Year, he did grant it by Letters Patent, under that Name, to the

the Right Honourable *Cecilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, whose Descendants have been ever since, and are still, Proprietors of it.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. It is divided into ten Counties. 1. The County of *Cecil*. 2. *Dorchester*. 3. *Kent*. 4. *Sommerfet*. 5. *Talbot*. 6. *Arundel*. 7. *Baltimore*. 8. *Calvert*. 9. *Charles*. 10. *Mary*.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in this Plantation?

Ans. 1. *Baltimore*, is the Capital and is well built. 2. *Mattapany*, a pleasant Town, the Residence of the Governour.

Qu. What is the Product of this Country?

Ans. Chiefly Tobacco, which is planted here as in *Virginia*, and exported to *England*. Besides which, the Inhabitants make no little Trade of Skins, Stockfish and Wood.

Qu. Which is the Third *English* Colony in Order?

Ans. *New Sweden*, now *New-Jersey* and *Pennsylvania*.

Qu. Whence had it the Name of *Sweden*?

Ans. When King *Charles I.* was beheaded in 1649, and every thing in Confusion, the *Swedes* had a Mind to fish in troubled Waters, and to catch something of *America*, they succeeded, and the Country they took Possession of, they call'd *New-Sweden*; but King *Charles II.* soon made them quit that Coast, and gave them to understand, that the whole Coast was the Property of the *English*.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. It was divided into two Provinces, the one of which was called *New-Jersey*, and the other *Pennsylvania*.

Qu.

Qu. How large is the Province of *New-Jersey*?

Ans. About 160 Miles long, and 80 Miles broad.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns?

Ans. 1. *Christina*, the Capital, which no doubt, had its Name given it by the *Swedes* in honour of their Queen *Christina*. 2. *Middletown*, a fine built Town. 3. *Burlington*, with several other small Places.

Q. How large is the Province of *Pensylvania*?

Ans. It is 240 Miles long and 160 Miles broad, had its Name from Sir *William Pen*, whom King *Charles II.* made first Proprietor thereof, by Letters Patent in 1680. He divided it into Six Counties, *viz.* 1. *Philadelphia*. 2. *Buckingham*. 3. *Chester*. 4. *New Castle*. 5. *Kent*. And 6 *Sussex*.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in *Pensylvania*?

1. *Philadelphia*, which was begun by Sir *William Pen* in 1682. It contains about 14000 Houses Here resides the Governour or the Proprietor of the whole Country. 2. *Germantown*, a Colony of *Germans*. 3. *New-Castle*, the Inhabitants are most of them *Dutch*. 4. *New Upsal*, a Colony of *Swedes*. 5. *New Sommerhausen*.

Qu. Which is the Fourth Colony in *Canada*?

Ans. *New-York*, which was discovered by Mr. *Hudson*, and by him sold to the *Dutch* in 1617. They brought under their Subjection a Country upon the *Canadian* Coast which was above 250 Miles square. They call'd the whole *New Holland*, and were Masters thereof for about 50 Years; but they and the *Swedish* Settlement falling out together, the *English* decided their Quarrel

Quarrel and made them both quit the Country. This happened in 1664, and in the Peace of *Breda* in 1667 the *Dutch* gave up their Right to it, and the *English* call'd it *New-York*, from the then Duke of *York*, whom the King made Proprietor of it.

Q. What are the Commodities of this Colony?

Ans. Furs, Skins, Tobacco, Horses, Black-Cattle, Hogs, Corn, Log-Wood, and dry'd Fish. The Country is fertile; and of Venison, Game and Wild-Fowl, there is Plenty.

Q. Which are the principal Towns in this Colony?

Ans. 1. *Manhatte*, on the River of that Name, is the Capital, which by the *Dutch* was called *New Amsterdam*, but by the *English* *New-York*. It is built upon an Island and is well fortified. 2. *Orange*, or now *Albania*, is a Fortification, built by the *Dutch* in 1664. 3. *Utop*, a Fort against the wild *Indians*. The *Long Island*, so call'd from its prodigious Length in Comparifon of its Breadth; is 120 Miles long and 24 broad; here they make fine Porcelain out of Sea Cockles.

Q. Which is the Fifth Colony in Order?

Ans. *New-England*, discovered by Sir *Francis Drake* in 1580. It is about 240 Miles long, and 120 Miles broad. The Climate is temperate and the Land very fruitful. The *English* established this Colony in 1585, in the Reign of King *James I.*

Q. What are the Commodities of this Colony?

Ans. The Land produces Wheat, Oats, Pulse, Tobacco, Hemp and Fruit. The Woods are full of wild Oxen, Bears, Wolves, Stags, and Bevers; whence there is Plenty of Skins and Furs,

Furs, and the Trade of Timber and Planks is of no small Concern; there is also Plenty of tame Cattle, good Poultry and Fish. This Colony is like a Magazine for most Things requisite in Building of Ships; also of Tar, Pitch and Iron Work, and serves not only the rest of the Colonies in *America*, but exports a great Deal of it to *Europe*.

Qu. Which are the principal Towns in *New-England*?

Ans. 1. *Boston*, is the Capital City; it is large and has a fine Harbour, the Commerce thereof is chiefly of Ship Tackling. Here is also a College and Printing-House. 2. *Bristol*, a fine and well built City. 3. *Charles Town*, drives a great Trade in Stockfish which is exported to *Biscay* in *Spain*. 4. *Rhode-Island*, is mostly inhabited by Quakers; they make fine Earthen-Ware, which they barter with the *Indians* for Furs. 5. *Cambridge*, has two Colleges, where is a Printing House. 6. *New London*; and 7. *Plymouth*, two secure Harbours, and several other Colonies which are named after the Cities and Towns in *England*.

Qu. Which is the Sixth Colony of the *English* upon the Coast of *Canada*?

Ans. It is *New-Scotland*, which is 240 Miles long, and 120 Miles broad. The *French* discovered it about 200 Years ago, who did not mind it. But when the *English* in 1603, did set Footing therein, the *French* would not suffer it, and in 1662 they brought it again under their Subjection, call'd it by the Name of *Acadia*, and possess'd it till the Peace of *Utrecht* in 1712, when it was delivered up again to the Crown of *England*.

Qu.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Colony?

Ans. It was never much peopled, nor is there so much Advantage to be met with as in the others, however, the Inhabitants deal in dry Fish, Hides, and Wood for building of Ships.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this Colony?

Ans. 1. *Port-Royal*, which in Honour of *Queen Anne*, was call'd *Annapolis*, is the Capital, built by the *French*. It is a strong Fortification, near a Bay that goes deep into the Country. Here is a Harbour large enough for 1000 Ships. 2. *Cape Sable*, where is a great Trade of dry'd Fish. 3. Fort of *Good-Hope*, is a strong Fort on a great Bay. 4. *St. Maria*, a Fort, where is a great Trade in Wood.

Qu. Which is the *French* Part of *Canada*?

Ans. They possess all the rest, but it is not known how far this Coast reaches Southwards, its Length can not well be computed, what is known is about 1200 Miles, and the Breadth from North to West 800 Miles. The *French* discovered this Country, by Means of their Fishery, who since 1504 found Abundance of Cod near this Coast.

Qu. What Colonies have the *French* here?

Ans. They have *Canada Propria*, which is parted from *New Scotland* by the River *St. Lawrence*. It is about 320 Miles long, and 120 Miles broad.

Qu. Which are the principal Places therein?

Ans. 1. *Quebec*, the Capital, a large, well-built City, with a Citadel, wherein resides the Governour. There is also a College. 2. *Brest*, a Sea Port and a Place of great Commerce. 3. *Mont-Royal*, a Fortification, to keep the wild
Can-

Canadians in Awe. 3. *Nipissigui*, a Town, where the *Indians* come and barter for their Commodities.

Qu. What other Colonies have the *French*?

Ans. *New-France*; this Colony was before, nothing but a Wilderness; but the *French* have cut down the Woods, and made the Country now produce good Pasture and Corn Fields, so that they have Plenty of Cattle, Corn and Flax. There are also Copper, Iron and Lead Mines, but the best Traffick consists in Wood, Sea Coal, Salt-Fish and several Sorts of Furs.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in *New-France*?

Ans. 1. *Tadoussac*, a good Harbour and Fortification against the wild *Canadians*. 2. *Orleans*. And 3. The Island of *St. John*, several Miles in Length, besides many Settlements of less Note.

Qu. Have the *French* no more but those two Colonies before mention'd?

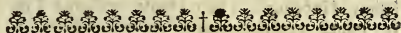
Ans. Yes, They have another which is call'd *Louisiana*. To have a right Idea of this Country one must look in the Map for the River *Mississipi*, which from North to South flows 1600 Miles and empties itself into the Gulph of *Mexico*. This River was first discovered in 1678, by a *French* Gentleman named *de la Salle*, who with 50 desperate Men, did travel the Country. They set out from *Quebec*, and arriv'd at this River, on which they went down as far as where it falls into the Sea; here be built the Fort *St. Louis*, and call'd the Country all along that River, in Honour to the King, *Louisiana*. The Capital is *New Orleans*, a very pretty Town, built by the *French* not long ago.

Qu.

Qu. Which Part of *Canada* is inhabited by the wild Natives.

Ans. They possess the greatest Part of that Country, and their Number may be reckon'd 1000 to one *European*. They have no Fortifications, Magazines, nor good Officers, so that the *Europeans* stand in no Fear of their Revolt. The Men are strong and healthful, the Women are white, but paint themselves with Variety of Colours, in which they are proud to outdo one another. They go naked in Summer, but in Winter they cover themselves with Skins. Their chief Employ is Hunting, they trouble their Heads about little else; they are continually at War, the Prisoners are cruelly tortured, fleac'd, and then broil'd and eat.

Some of these Countries are distinguish'd by their several Nations, as: 1. The *Iroquois* Nation. 2. The *Hurons* Nation. 3. The *Illinois*. 4. *Tongoria*. 5. The *Hinois*, and many more.



CHAP. III.

Of SOUTH-AMERICA.

Qu. WHICH are the Countries in *South-America*?

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Ans.</i> I. Terra Firma. | V. Magellanica. |
| II. Peru. | VI. Paraguay. |
| III. Chili. | VII. Brasilia. |
| IV. Turcumannia. | VIII. Amazonia. |

I. Of

I. Of TERRA FIRMA.

Qu. What is the Country of *Terra Firma*, and to whom doth it belong?

Ans. After the *Spaniards* had subdued most of the *Antillian* Islands, then was this the first Continent they set Foot on in *America*, and upon that Account they call'd it *Terra Firma*. This Country is very warm, but the frequent Northerly Winds, and long Rains moderate it. The Natives are of a Copper-Red, some of an Olive Colour; they formerly did go Naked, but now wear Clothes; are good Soldiers, and expert with their Bows and Arrows.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Country?

Ans. The Land bears Abundance of *Indian-Corn*, and they have Plenty of Cattle. The Women look at Home after their Children, and take Care of Husbandry, whilst the Men do follow Hunting. Their Houses are large Timber joined together; one of 'em will contain 600 Men. The *Spaniards* found in one Place 8 Houses, which contain'd 10000 Souls.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. It is divided into 8 Provinces.

I. Panama.	V. New Andalusia.
II. Carthagena.	VI. New Granada.
III. St. Martha.	VII. Popayan.
IV. Venezuela.	VIII. Guiana.

I Qu. What is chiefly to be observed in the Province of *Panama*?

Ans. It is that Country which lies between the Gulph of *Mexico*, and the *South-Sea*, and

is

is in some Places not above 24 Miles broad. It belongs to the King of *Spain*, and great Part of the Country not inhabited by the *Spaniards*, is together called *Darien*, tho' some Geographers make it two distinct Provinces.

Qu. Which are the Places of Note in this Country?

Ans. 1. *Panama*, is the Capital, has about 200 wooden Houses, and about 5000 Inhabitants; but all the Gold which is design'd for *Europe*, is first brought thither and then carried to *Porto Bello* on Mules. 2. *Porto Bello*, is a City and a fine Harbour; it is well fortified, and a Citadel commands the Harbour. In this Place is kept the richest Fair in the World, and all the Gold and Silver from *Peru* is brought there to Market, where the *European* and *Peru* Merchants meet and strike their Bargain.

II. *Qu.* What is most worthy of Notice in *Cartagena*?

Ans. The *Spaniards* made themselves Masters of this Country in 1532, after some bloody Work. The Country is rich in Gold, Emeralds, Spices, and Drugs; there also is a Pearl-Fishery.

Qu. Which are the Principal Towns in this Province?

Ans. 1. *Cartagena*, the Capital City, is situated upon the Coast and has a fine Harbour; there live no less than 40000 born *Spaniards*; and the Number of the native *Indians* is much larger. It is well fortified with high strong Walls and Towers; besides Out-Works. There are two Citadels, and the Harbour may be lock'd up by an Iron Chain. 2. *St. Sebastian*, a new City on the Gulf of *Darien*.

III. *Qu.*

III. *Qu.* What is chiefly to be remarked of *St. Martha*?

Ans. 1. This Province lieth East of *Cartbagená*, it produces Corn, Cotton, Gold, Copper, Marble, Jasper, and the Inhabitants make fine Earthen-Ware. 2. The Capital City is *St. Martha*, a mean Place, but has a convenient Harbour and is a Bishop's See; besides which are several Settlements of less Note.

IV. *Qu.* What is to be observed in the Province of *Venezuela*?

Ans. This Country produces Tobacco, Cotton, and Skins; *Venezuela* is the Capital, built on Pales upon a small Island.

V. *Qu.* What is to be observ'd of *New-Andalusia*?

Ans. 1. The *Spaniards* by deluding the *Indians* with Toys, &c. under Pretence of building a Church, built here a Castle; and when they had made themselves secure, they made a bloody Slaughter among the *Indians*, but met with several Repulses, till at last with more Succours they got the Upperhand, and hanged all the great Men of the *Indians*, and thus made themselves quiet Possessors of that Country. 2. *St Thomas* is the Residence of the *Spanish* Governour. 3. *Tocojo*, is the Capital.

VI. *Qu.* What is to be observ'd of *New-Granada*?

Ans. 1. It is a Province in the Middle of the Country, and is rich in Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Emeralds; it is surrounded by high Mountains. 2. *Santa-Fe*, is the Capital and a Bishop's See. 3. *Velaz.* a Fortification.

VII. *Qu.* What is to be noted of *Popayan*?

Ans. 1. That it lies near the *South Sea*, and borders

borders upon *Peru*, the Country is good enough for its native People, but the *Europeans* have little else from thence but Sugar. 2. *Popayan*, is a Capital and Bishop's See.

VIII. *Qu.* What is most to be remark'd of the Province of *Guiana*?

Ans. All the Rest of the *Terra Firma* to the Ocean, goes under this Name The newest Maps distinguish this Country into three Provinces, *viz.*

I. *Guiana Propria*, wherein is 1. *Manboa*, the Residence of the King of that Country. 2. *Parima*, a large Lake, 400 Miles long, and 320 broad.

II. The Province *Paria*, through which runs the River *Oronoko*; the Inhabitants build their Houses on high Trees, on Account of the frequent Inundations this River causes.

III. The Third Province is *Caribania*, commonly call'd *Cannibalia*; the Natives are a wild People, go naked, and feast on human Flesh which they roast, and eat Bread with it made of certain Roots. The Men spend their Time in Hunting and Fishing; the Women look after the Affairs at Home. They grow old, and live to 160 Years. The best Commodity from thence is Cotton.

Qu. Are there no *European* Settlements in *Guiana*?

Ans. Yes, the *French* did establish there a Colony in 1625, and possess it still. The *English* have also a small Colony call'd *Maroni*; But the *Dutch* play here the Masters, and have fine Sugar and Tobacco Plantations; especially *Surinam*, a pretty large City and Fort, where they have a very rich Factory.

II. Of PERU.

Qu. Whence had this Country its Name?

Ans. From a comical Mistake. A *Spaniard* when first landed asked one of the *Indians* the Name of that Country, upon which he should have answer'd *Tabantisvio*, for such was the Name of it; but he told him his own Name, which was *Peru*, and ever since this Country has been distinguish'd by that Name.

Qu. How large is this Country?

Ans. It extends itself from *Terra Firma* to the Land of *Chili*; which takes near 2000 Miles; the Breadth is about 280 Miles.

Qu. What is the Condition of this Country?

Ans. Westwards, it lies near the *Patiscick* Sea, which not in the least incommodes it. That Country all along the Coast, for about 40 Miles broad, knows of no Thunder, Lightning, nor Rain, but the Land is made fertile by the Dew of Heaven, and is very fruitful. The Country Eastwards is a Ridge of Mountains, which in some Places are 400 Miles broad.

Qu. What Sort of People were the Natives of *Peru* before the Conquest?

Ans. They were indeed a barbarous People, but yet more polite than those in *North-America*; and in Respect of their good Laws which the *Spaniards* found among them, they came not much short of a civiliz'd Nation.

Qu. What was the Religion of that Country?

Ans. They were gross Idolaters. Their
princi

principal Deity they call'd *Viracocha*, that is *the Soul of the World*. They worshipped the Sun. Their chief Temples were that of *Lima*, and at *Cusco*. Their principal Sacrifices were Men; also Children from 4 to 10 Years old. Whenever the King was ill, more then 200 of them were butcher'd, and at his Death at least a thousand Souls were sent after him, to serve him in the next World.

Qu. What were their Kings?

Ans. They were call'd *Inga* or *Inca*, had a Sovereign Power, and were honour'd by their Subjects like Gods. They resided at *Cusco*, wherein is an ancient Castle, which falls no Ways short of any Palace in *Europe*. In the Time of those Kings, Gold was as plenty as the Stones in the Streets, and the Houses were cover'd with it.

Qu. To whom doth this rich Country now belong?

Ans. To the King of *Spain*. The *Spaniards* under the Conduct of *Francis Pizarro* came first into this Country in 1526, and in 1533 the royal House of the *Incas* was quite extinguish'd, after a seven Years Massacre and Bloodshed, which ceased with the Death of *Pizarro*, who was stabb'd by his own Countryman *Almagro*.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. The *Spaniards* have divided it into three Audiences, viz.

I. *Quito*. II. *De los Reyes*. III. *De las Carcas*.

I. *Qu.* What is chiefly to be noted of *Quito*?

Ans. It is a Country which borders upon *Terra Firma*, is 280 Miles long, and 100 Miles broad. It lies just under the Equator; and the

Spaniards found here an immense Quantity of Gold
Qu. Which are the principal Places in this Audience?

Ans. 1. *Quito*, the Capital City. Here is a Bishop's See and University. The Trade of this Place is chiefly in Cloth, Cotton, Flax, Heaths, Sugar and Salt. 2. *Tumbex*, a Harbour where *Pizzaro* first landed. 3. *St. Miguel*. 4. *Sevilla d'Oro*, a fine City, besides many more, but of no great Note, most of the Towns are but indifferent in this Country.

II. *Qu.* Which are the principal Places in the Audience of *De los Reyes*?

Ans. 1. *Lima*, the Capital of the whole Country. It was formerly but a Place with Huts for Fishermen; but *Pizzaro* built in the Room of them a fine City. It never rains, but there is a continual Summer all the Year round. This City is encompass'd with a strong Wall. The Inhabitats are very rich; at an Entry of a new Vice-roy they once did pave the Streets with Plates of Silver, to his Palace, which were valued at 80 Millions of Crowns. It is the constant Residence of the Vice roy of *Peru*, for the King of *Spain*; and an Archbishop's See, with an University. 2. *Callao*, a City and incomparable Harbour, and a Place of very great Commerce. 3. *Cusco*, the old ordinary Residence of the *Incas*. The Royal Palace is still preserv'd, surrounded by strong Walls and Towers of prodigious large Stones. Here was also their chief Temple which is demolish'd. The Inhabitants at present are reckon'd to amount to 500000, of which three Parts are native *Indians*. About 40 Miles distant, live 200000 *Indians*, who are all tributary to the *Spaniards*.

4. *Trux-*

4. *Truxillo*, a large City and secure Harbour. There are several other Towns of less Note.

III. *Qu.* What is chiefly to be observ'd in the Audience *Delas Carcas*?

Ans. 1. That it is the richest Country for Silver-Oar in the World. 2. *Potosi*, is the Capital, a large and opulent City; and has the richest Mines of Gold and Silver in all the Country of *Peru*. 3. *La Plata*, a pretty large Town, not far distant from *Potosi*.

III. Of CHILI.

Qu. How large is this Country?

Ans. It is from North to South, 1200 Miles long, and from West to East 350, and in some Parts but 120 Miles broad.

Qu. What is here chiefly to be observ'd?

Ans. That the *Spaniards* entred this Country from *Peru* in 1539, but met with great Resistance, nor have they been able to overcome entirely the Natives, some of which have in several Parts of the Country retired, where they chuse their own Kings, or rather Captains.

Qu. What Sort of People are the Natives of *Chili*?

Ans. They are a wild People, and worship the Devil. The Women have long Breasts; they till the Ground whilst the Men lie at Home sleeping and idling away their Time. They will sell their Daughters to the best Bidders.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. Into Three Parts, *viz.*

I. *Chili Propria*. II. *Chili Imperial*. And
III. *Chicuito*.

N 3

I. *Qu*

I. *Qy.* Which are the principal Places in *Cbili Propria*?

Ans. 1. *St. Jago*, the Capital City, and Residence of the Governour of all *Cbili*, who is under the Viceroy of *Peru*. The Number of *Spaniards* who bear Arms is reckon'd to be 2000 The Native *Indians* are reckon'd 80000, who are employ'd chiefly in planting Tobacco; there is a Bishop's See, and a Tribunal of the Inquisition. 2. *Coquimbo*, a City and Harbour.

II. *Qy.* Which are the chief Places in *Cbili Imperial*?

Ans. 1. *La Concepcion*, a City and Bishop's See. 2. *Baldivia*, a fine and secure Harbour. 3. *Chillen*, one of the best Towns, with several of less Note.

III. *Qy.* Which are the best Places in *Cbicuito*?

Ans. 1. *Juan de la Fronteira*. 2. *Mendoza*. 3. *Diamante*, all Places of Defence on the Borders of those Mountains, which are inhabited by the wild *Indians*.

IV. OF TURCOMANNIA.

Qy. Where doth the Country of *Turcomannia* lie?

Ans. It joins to that of *Cbili* Southwards, and is from South to North 640 Miles long, and from West to East 360 Miles broad.

Qy. How is this Country in General?

Ans. The Air in this Country is healthful, and the Land produces Corn. Wine, Honey, Wax, Salt, Cotton, and Cochineal.

Qu. What are its Inhabitants?

Ans. The Natives have no Religion. Their Houses are built on Wheels, with which they move from one Place to another. They are laborious, and among other Things make good Callico. The *Spaniards* are Masters of the whole Country, and have built there several Settlements.

Qu. Which are they?

Ans. 1. *St. Jago de Espero*, the Capital and Residence of the Governour and of a Bishop. 2. *Miguel*, a City. 3. *Nuestra Señora de Talavera*, where is a good Manufacture for Linnen. 4. *New Cordova*, and several others of less Note.

V.

Of TERRA MAGELLANICA.

Qu. What is worthy of Notice in this Country?

Ans. It was first discover'd by *Ferdinand Magellan* in 1519, and call'd after his Name. It is 1200 Miles long, and near 500 Miles broad. At the End of this Country towards the South, are the Streights of *Magellan*, which are 400 Miles long, and but 8 or 10 Miles broad.

Qu. By whom were those Streights pass'd?

Ans. The First was *Magellan*, who in 1519 sail'd them through in 22 Days, and thereby discovered the Communication between the North and the South Ocean, and thus sail'd round the World.

The next was an *Englishman*, *Thomas Cavendish*, in 1581. And *Simon Cordes*, a *Dutchman*, in 1600.

Qu. How is the *Magellanick* Country, as to Fruitfulness?

Ans. The *Spaniards* did indeed take Possession of it in 1582; but as they thought it not worth their while to continue there, they withdrew into a better Land, after they had been at the trouble of building several Towns. The Country has no Trees, Fields nor Meadows, but the Ground is covered with white Sand. The Animals that are found in it are Foxes, Rabbits, Ostriches, and Tygers.

Qu. What Sort of People are the Natives?

Ans. Some old Authors among the *Spaniards* made them monstrous Giants, of 12 Feet high, but latter Travellers give them the ordinary Size of Men; they are very ignorant, they have no Religion, nor are they qualified for doing any Thing. They dig Roots called *Capus*, which serve them instead of Bread.

VI. OF PARAGUAY.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of this Country?

Ans. The River *Paraguay*, flows through the Middle of it, from which it had its Name; but the *Spaniards* gave both to the River and the Country the Name of *La Plata*.

Qu. How large is this Country, and how is it divided?

Ans. It is at least 1200 Miles long, and 800 Miles broad; divided into six Provinces.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in it?

Ans. 1. *Assumption*, the Capital City, situated upon the River *La Plata*. It is the Residence

of the *Spanish* Governour; under the Vice-roy of *Peru*. 2. *Buenos Ayres*, a large Town, and Sea Port, very trading; wherein is a 'Bishop's See. 3. *St. Lucia* and *Corientes*, two considerable Colonies. 4. *Villa Rica*, a rich City. 5. *Maracaja*, another Settlement of the *Spaniards*. 6. *St. Salvador*, a handsome City. 7. *St. Gabriel*, a small Island and Fort, built by the *Portuguese*. 8. *St. Sacrament*, another Colony belonging to the *Portuguese*.

Qu. What is the Nature of this Country?

Ans. The Air is very temperate and healthful; the Soil is extremely fertile in most Parts, producing Abundance of Corn, Wine, Fruit and Herbs. There are also several considerable Mines of Gold and Silver.

VII. Of BRASIL.

Qu. What is the Country of *Brasil*?

Ans. It lies along the *Ethiopic* Ocean, and was discovered by the *Portuguese* in 1501. The Length whereof is 2400 Miles, and the Breadth about 800.

Qu. How is this Country divided?

Ans. The *Portuguese* have divided it as far as their Settlements go, into 14 Provinces.

Qu. What is the Produce of the Country of *Brasil*?

Ans. The *Portuguese* send every Year a Fleet thither to bring Gold, Amber, Saffron, Cotton, Tobacco, Jasper, Crystal, Buck-Skins, Apes, Parrots, but particularly a great Quantity of Sugar and *Brasil*-Wood.

Qu. What Sort of People are the Natives?

Ans. They are Canibals, and feed upon the Flesh of their Enemies, which they broil and eat. They know nothing of God or Religion, yet they have a Notion of the Immortality of the Soul. They live in Huts under Trees, and sleep in Nets, that are hung like Hammocks. They are divided into several Nations, the Chief of which are the *Topinambous*, the *Margajas* the *Tapuges*, &c. The *Portuguese* inhabit along the Coast, not above 20 Miles up in the Country, the Natives having withdrawn themselves for the Love of Liberty.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places the *Portuguese* are settled in?

Ans. 1. *St. Salvador*, the Capital of the whole Country, which is a large, rich and well secured City; the *Dutch* plundered it in 1623, when each common Soldier's Share was 15000 Crowns; here is a Vice-roy, and an Archbishop. 2. *St. Vincent* 3. *St. Amato*. 4. *St. Sebastina*, a Bishop's See, which was plunder'd by the *French* in 1712, their Booty amounted to 3000000 of Livres. 5. *Spirito Santo*, a Sugar Colony. 6. *Porto Seguro*, a Fortification. 7. *St. Cruz* 8. *Seregippi*. 9. *Olinda*, or *Parnambuco*. 10. *Paraiba*. 11. *Sjera* 12. *Maragnan*, a Bishop's See. 13. *Para*, and several more.

VIII.

Of AMAZONIA.

Qu. Which is the Country of *Amazonia*?

Ans. It is a large Country between *Terra Firma Peru*, *Paraguay*, and *Brasil*; its Length and Breadth are equal, of 1200 Miles. A River
of

of that Name goes through the Middle of this Country, and is counted the largest in the World. When the *Portuguese* in 1541 went up that River into the Country, they met in their Way on Shore, an Army of warlike Women, with whom they had a Rencounter, and from thence they call'd this Country *Amazonia*.

Qu. What else is worthy of Notice?

Ans. 1. That it lies under the *Torrid Zone*, and is very hot. 2. The Natives are strong, but have only the Shape of the human Species; they are Man-Eaters, and devour one another. 3. The Country although it is very hot, breeds no Vermin or Insects; it is full of Cocoa-Trees, Cedars, Ebony, *Brasil* Wood, Balsam, Sugar, Gum, Tobacco and choice Colours.

Qu. Are here any *European* Colonies?

Ans. None but the *Portuguese* have made an Attempt that Way; they have several small Settlements between Cape *Nort* and the *Amazonian* River; and in the Peace of *Utrecht* in 1713, both *France* and *Spain* renounc'd their Right to this Country, so that the *Portuguese* are at Liberty to extend their Colonies as far as they please.

C H A P. IV.

Of the *American* ISLANDS.

Qu. WHICH are the Islands in *America*?

Ans. They are divided into the Greater *Antilles*, and the Lesser *Antilles* Islands.

Qu. Which are the Greater *Antilles* Islands?

Ans. I. *St. Domingo*. II. *Jamaica*. III. *Cuba*, and IV. *Porto Rico*.

I. Of St. DOMINGO.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of the Island *St. Domingo*?

Ans. 1. That it is 360 Miles long, and 240 Miles broad. It was discovered by *Christopher Columbus*, in his first Voyage in 1492, who call'd it *Hispaniola*. 2. The *Spaniards* at their Landing found the Inhabitants to be a wild People, who were all rooted out and sent to another World to make Room for them in this.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Island?

Ans. It is a fertile Country for Grain, Sugar, Ginger, Mallick, Aloes, Cochineal, Cotton, and has also some Gold-Mines. The *European* Animals and Fruit, thrive as well there as in their native Soil.

Qu. Are the *Spaniards* the only Possessors of this large Island?

Ans. No, they were so at first, but since the *French* have come in Shares with them, the *Spaniards* have the East, and the *French* the West Part thereof.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in this Island?

Ans. The *Spaniards* possess *St. Domingo*, a large rich and populous City, well fortified, which is the Capital and Residence of the Governour, and has an Archbishop. The *French* have 1. *Le grand Govage*, a Fort on the western Coast, and 2. *Le petit Govage*, a new Colony with a good Harbour.

II. Of JAMAICA.

Qu. What is chiefly to be observ'd of the Island of *Jamaica*?

Ans. This Island is from East to West 140 Miles long, and from South to North 60 Miles broad; it was discovered by *Columbus* in 1494. The native Inhabitants were in a most cruel Manner rooted out by the *Spaiards*, who possessed it for above 160 Years; till *Oliver Cromwell*, when Protector of *England*, took it and join'd it to the *British* Dominions in *America* in 1655.

Qu. How is this Island divided?

Ans. It is divided into fourteen Parishes.
 1. *Port Royal.* 2. *St. Catharine.* 3. *St. John.*
 4. *St. Andrew.* 5. *St. David.* 6. *St. Thomas.*
 7. *Clarendon.* 8. *St. George.* 9. *St. Mary.*
 10. *St. Ann.* 11. *St. James.* 12. *St. Elizabeth.*
 13. East not nam'd. And 14. West not nam'd.

Qu. Which are the Principal Places in this Island?

Ans. 1. *Seville d' Oro*, upon the North Coast, was formerly the Capital City of the *Spaniards*, there is now a good Harbour, but the Place is only a large Village. 2. *Spanish Town*, the Capital and Residence of the Governour. 3. *Port Royal*, South of *Jamaica*, is an excellent Harbour of 3 Leagues broad, and in most Places so deep, that a Ship of 1000 Tuns, may lay close to the Shore, and unload at Pleasure; it is secured by a strong Castle. And 4. *Carlisle*.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Island?

Ans. It produces chiefly Sugar; in the Plantations of which, several Thousands of Negroes are employ'd. There grows also Indigo, Pepper, Campeachy-Wood and Cocoa-Trees.

III. Of

III. Of CUBA.

Qu. What is to be observ'd of the Island of Cuba?

Ans. It is a very long Island for it stretches for 1200 Miles in Length; but the Breadth is but 200 Miles.

Qu. To whom belongs this Island?

Ans. The whole Island belongs to the *Spaniards* who discover'd it in 1492, and after having destroy'd the Natives, they have possess'd it ever since.

Qu. Which are the principal Places in this Island?

Ans. 1. *Havanna*, the Capital, is well fortified, and has an excellent Harbour, where is Room for 1000 Ships, and the Entry so narrow, as will admit but one Ship to pass at a Time. This is the Rendezvous of all the *Spanish* Ships in *July* and *August*, that are bound for *Europe*.
2. *St. Jago*, another Harbour.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Island?

Ans. It is not a very fruitful Country, yet it abounds with Black Cattle and Sheep, who find sufficient Pasture. The Mountains are rich in Gold, Silver and Copper Ore; this Island produces also some Sugar, Ginger, Cassia, Mallick, and Abundance of Parrots.

IV. PORTO RICO.

Qu. To whom belongs the Island of *Porto Rico*?

Ans. It belongs to the *Spaniards*, who at their Landing there in 1493, found this Island so well peopled, that they were oblig'd to massacre about

about 600000 Inhabitants, before they could clear the Island.

Qu. What is the Produce of this Island?

Ans. The *Spaniards* have found there a great Quantity of Gold. The other Commodities consist in Sugar, Salt and Gum.

The Capital Place is *Porto Rico*, a good Sea-Port; besides which there is *Guadianilla*, a Fort.

Of the Lesser ANTILLES Islands.

Qu. Which are they?

I. The *Lucaya* or *Bahama* Islands. II The *Caribbee* Islands. III. The *Canada* Islands. IV. The *Bermudas*. V. The *Azores* Islands.

I. *Qu.* To whom do the *Bahama* Islands belong?

Ans. To the *Spaniards*.

II *Qu.* How are the *Caribbee* Islands divided, and to whom do they belong?

Ans. To the *English* and several other Nations.

Qu. Which belong to the *English*?

Ans. 1. *Barbadoes*, the most considerable among the *Caribbee* Islands; the Produce of which is Ginger, Sugar, Indigo Cotton, Lignum Vitæ, Tobacco and Rum. The principal Place in this Island is *Bridge-Town*, where resides the Governour; it contains above 1200 stone Houses, and some Forts to secure it. The whole Island is divided into 11 Parishes, is about 20 Miles long and 14 Miles broad. 2. *Antego* was made a Colony by the *English* in 1666. 3. *St. Christophers* was before the Peace of *Utrecht* possess'd by the *English* and *French*, but since that Time, only by the *English*; with several other small Islands.

Qu.

Qu. Which belong to other Nations?

Ans. To the *French* belong 1. *Guadalupa*.
2. *Martinico*. 3. *St. Crux*. 4. *St. Lucia*.
5. *St. Martin*. 6. *St. Bartholomew*, and some
other of less Note, most of them Sugar Islands.

To the *Danes* belong *St. Thomas*.

To the *Dutch* belongs *St. Eustachia*.

To the Duke of *Courland* belongs *Tabago*.

The *Spaniards* possess 1. *Trinidad*. 2. *Margirata*, and 3. *Blanca*.

III. *Qu.* To whom belong the *Canada* Islands?

Ans. These Islands lie near the Coast of *Canada* and are of great Importance on Account of the Fishery. They are 20 in Number, but the principal Ones are :

1. *Newfoundland*, is 280 Miles long, and as broad; it belongs to the *English*. 2. *Anticosti*, belongs to the *French*, as do *St. John*, and *Cape de Breton*.

IV. *Qu.* To whom belong the *Bermudas* Islands?

Ans. To the Crown of *England*, there are a great Number of the Islets, but the most noted Ones are : 1. *Bermudas*. 2. *St. George* : And 3. *St. David*.

V. *Qu.* Which are the *Azores* Islands?

Ans. They lie half Way to the *West-Indies*, some Geographers reckon them to *Africa*, and some to *America*. They are Nine in Number and belong to the King of *Portugal*, viz. 1. *Corvo*. 2. *Fayal*. 3. *Flores*. 4. *St. George*. 5. *Gratiosa*. 6. *Maria*. 7. *Miguel*. 8. *Pico*. And 9. *Tercera*.



C H A P. V.

OF TERRÆ INCOGNITÆ,
or, the UNKNOWN
COUNTRIES.

Qu. WHERE lies *Terræ Incognitæ*?

Ans. There is some of it under both Poles. The Unknown Countries under the Arctic Pole are:

I *Nova Zembla*, which lies beyond *Russia*, from which it is parted by *Waygats* Streights, its Name is *Moscovit*, and signifies *New Land*; it is not made out yet, whether it is a Continent or an Island; some say that the Northern *Muscovites* can go over the *Ice* to *Nova Zembla*, and from thence to *Spitzbergen*, and so to the Northern Parts of *America*.

Qu. How is this Country inhabited?

Ans. According to the Account the *Dutch* give of it, they are a People of small Stature, having large Heads, broad Faces and flat Noses. Their Clothes are made of Skin, join'd together with Fish Bones, they burn Bears-Grease instead of Oil in their Lamps. Their Food is nothing but Fox Flesh and Fish, and both Men and Women have no other Business than that of Hunting and Fishing; It is so excessive Cold, that Brandy will freeze, if it is not kept near the Fire.

II. *Spitzbergen*, lies 80 Degrees North, and was discovered by a *Dutchman*, *Jacob Heemskirk*

kirk in 1596; it is not inhabited but by white Bears and some Rain Deer, who feed upon dead Whales or Sea Horses, which they meet with among the Icy Mountains.

III. *Greenland*, begins in the 60th Degree, and perhaps ends in the North Pole. The *Europeans* have gone as far as 80 Degrees, which is 1200 Miles inland. This Country has had no Sovereign, since 1389, when it had been under the Kings of *Norway* or 400 Years together, who had introduced the Christian Religion and settled a Commerce with the Inhabitants; but since that time it has been neglected, and the Inhabitants now are Savages, who live upon the Flesh of Whales, Rain-Deers and Sea Calves, boil'd in Fish Oil. They are fond of trucking with *Europeans*, for Knives, Looking Glasses, Beads, Needles, Pins, and such like Trifles, for which they give in return Bear-Skins, Rain Deer Skins, Buck Skins, &c.

IV. *New Britain*, was first discovered by an Englishman, *Henry Hudson* in 1612, near the Streights which are called after his Name *Hudson's Streights*.

V. The *James Islands* are a large Country between the Streights of *Hudson*, and those of *David*; they were first discovered by an Englishman, *John Davis* in 1586 in the Reign of King *James I.*

VI. *New Wales*, lies beyond *Hudson's Bay*.

VII. *New Denmark* lies under the Polar Circle, and was discovered by the Danish Admiral *Munch*, in 1709. But as by the Peace of *Utrecht*, all that lies beyond *Canada* and *Hudson's Streights* belongs to the Crown of *Great Britain*, consequently so doth this.

VIII. *Nesso*,

VIII. *Yesso*, lies between *America* and *Asia*; whether this Country is join'd to *Japan*, or whether it is parted from it by a *S* reight, is disputed.

IX. *Kamradalia*, is a Country but lately discovered; it is a Part of *Great Tartary*, which is opposite to the Land of *Yesso*.

Qu. Which are the Unknown Countries under the Antartick Pole?

Ans. 1. *New Guinea*, which lies beyond the *Molucca* Islands, near the Equator, discovered by a *Spaniard* in 1627. The Inhabitants are Blacks.

II. *New Holland*, which lies under the Tropic of *Cancer*, the *Dutch* discovered it in 1646 upon the West and North Coast. The Inhabitants are Blacks, and a wild People who live upon Fish.

III. *New Zealand*, was discovered in 1642 by the *Dutch*; the Inhabitants are Blacks, of a Gigantick Size.

IV. *Diemens Land*, was discovered by *Antonio Van Diemen* in 1642, where is *Frederick Henricks* Harbour, so call'd in Honour of the Prince of *Orange*.

V. *Carpentaria* is an Island near *New Guinea*, discover'd by a *Dutchman*, whole Name was *Carpenter*.

VI. *Terra di Spirito*, lies near *Carpentaria*, of which only the Western Shore is discovered.

VII. *Terra de Quiros*, is not far from the former, discovered by *Quiros*, a *Spaniard*, in 1606.

VIII. *Terra del Fuego*, or *Terra Ignis*, lies in the Southern *America*, from which it is divided by the Streights of *Magellan*. It is an Island, first discovered by *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portuguese* in 1520. The Inhabitants go naked and are a wild People.



A
DICTIONARY,
OF

The most common Names of
ancient GEOGRAPHY, ex-
plain'd by the Names of mo-
dern GEOGRAPHY.

A

ACHERON, a River, now call'd *Velicbi*
in *Albania*.

Ætium, Capital of *Livadia*, where *Augustus*
defeated *Antonius*, now call'd *Figala*.

Acroceraumes, Mountains in *Albania*, now
Mount *Chimera*.

Adriatick Sea, now *Gulph of Venice*.

Adramet, now *Mahometa*, in *Bildulgerid*.

Albe, now *Albano*.

Albion, now *England*.

Allemania, now *Franconia* and *Swabia*.

Allotroges, now *Savoy* and *Dauphiné*.

Alpheus, a River, now *Carbon* in *Morea*.

Ammon, the Place wherein stood the antient
and famous Temple of *Jupiter*, now *Barca* in
Africa.

Andros,

A

Andros, now *Andri*.

Angles, antient Inhabitants of *Holstein*.

Auxur, now *Terracina*, in *Campania di Roma*.

Aroxes, a River in *Armenia*, near which, it is said, *Tomiris* defeated *Cyrus*.

Arbella, a Place in *Diarbeck*, where *Alexander* routed *Darius's* Army for the third time.

Arcadia, now a Part of *Zaconia* in *Morea*.

Armorica, now the Province of *Bretagne* in *France*.

Armenia Major, now *Turcomania*.

Ascalon, a City of the *Philistines* in *Palestina*, which is now but a small Village below *Joppa*.

Affyria, now a Part of *Diarbeck* and of *Persia*.

Atbos, a famous Mountain, now *Monte Santo* in *Macedonia*.

Atlantis, now, as it is commonly believ'd, *America*.

Aufonia, now *Terra di Labaro* in *Apulia*.

B

B *ABYLON*, now, as it is believ'd, *Bagdad*, Capital of *Diarbeck*.

Bactriana, now *Zagati* or *Usbeck*, a Province on the Borders of *Persia*, towards *Tartary*.

Baleares, Islands, now, *Majorca*, *Minorca* and *Ivica*.

Batavia, now *Holland*.

Belgium, now *Flanders*.

Bithinia, now *Besfangel* in *Natolia*.

Boristhenes, a River, now *Nieper*.

Bosphorus Tbraciæ, now the Streights of *Constantinople*.

Byzantium, now *Constantinople*.

C A M P A-

C

CAMPANIA, now *Catabria*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Cannes, a Town of the *Salentini*, famous for the great Victory *Annibal* gain'd over the *Romans*, in the Province of *Bari*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Cantabria, now *Biscay* and *Asurias*.

Cappadocia, now *Amasia* in *Natolia*.

Carpathia, now the *Egyptian Sea*.

Carthago, now but a desolate Place, about 9 Miles from *Tunis* in *Barbary*.

Caspianæ or *Caspianæ Januæ*, famous Mountains in *Persia* upon the Coast of the *Caspian Sea*, which is also call'd the Sea of *Sala*

Caucasus, a Part of Mount *Taurus*, between the *Black Sea*, and the *Caspian Sea*.

Caudinæ, or *Caudinæ Furcæ*, now the Streight of *Arpaga*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*; where the *Samnites* got the most compleat Victory over the *Romans*.

Chalcis, now *Negropont*, or the Capital of that Island.

Chersonese, a Greek Word, which signifies a Peninsula.

Cimbrick Chersonese, now *Jutland*.

Taurick Chersonese, now *Crimea*.

Cyclades, Islands of *Archipelago*.

Cilicia, now *Caramania* in *Natolia*.

Cimbres, the Inhabitants of *Jutland*.

Clusum, a Town of the antient *Etrusci*, in *Tuscany*, which is no more.

Colchides, now *Mingrelia* and *Georgia* in *Asia*.

Corcyrum, now *Corfu*, an Island.

Creta, now *Candia*, an Island.

Dacia,

D

DACIA, now Part of the *Upper Hungary*, of *Transilvania*, of *Valachia*, and of *Moldavia*.

Delphos, now *Castria* in *Livadia* or *Achaia*.
Delos, an Island of *Archipelago*.

E

ECBATANES, now *Tauris*, a large City in *Persia*.

Egean Sea, now *Archipelago*.

Eleusis, a Town near the *Egean Sea*, wherein was a famous Temple of *Ceres*, now, as it is believ'd, *Lespina*.

Elides, that Part of *Morea* now call'd *Belvédère*.

Emathia, a Part of *Macedonia*.

Epidaurus, otherwise *Cherones* or *Pigiades*, a City in *Morea*.

Ethiopia, now *Abyssinia*, *Nubia*, or *Moneemugi*.

Etolia, now Part of *Livadia* in *Greece*.

Etruria, now *Tuscany*.

Euboë, now the Island of *Negropont*.

Euripes, an Arm of the Sea, between *Negropont* and *Livadia*.

F

FALERNA, a Mountain, now *Monte Massico*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

G

GALATIA, now *Chiangara*, a Province of *Natolia*.

Gaul, now *France* and *Lombardy*. That Part which

which was to the other Side of the *Alps*, in respect of *Rome*, was call'd *Transalpine Gaul*, and that which was on the Side of the *Alps* in *Italy*, was call'd *Cisalpine Gaul*.

Gallia Transalpina, was divided in two Parts, the one call'd *Gallia Comata*, because of the long Hair of its Inhabitants; the other call'd *Gallia Braccata*, from *Braccia*, a Sort of Breeches us'd in that Country. This last went also under the Name of *Narbonese*, because of *Narbone* its Capital.

Gallia Comata was again divided in three, *Celtica*, *Aquitania* and *Belgica*. The first was also call'd *Lionese*, from *Lions* its Capital, and comprehended not only the present *Lionese*, but Part of *Normandy*, the *Isle of France*, the *Orleanois*, the *Touraine*, the *Maine*, the *Bretagne*, the *Franche-Comte*, and all its Independencies. The second comprehended the *Guienne*, the *Gascogne*, the *Roussillon*, &c. And the third comprehended the Electorate of *Triers*, with the Bishopricks of *Spire*, *Worms*, *Strasburg*, *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, &c. and all the Country between the *Seine*, the *Maese*, and the *Rhine* from *Coblenz* down to the Sea.

Gallia Braccata, five *Narbonensis*, comprehended the *Languedoc*, the *Provence*, the *Dauphiné*, and the *Savoy*.

Gallia Cisalpina, now *Lombardy*, was divided into *Transpadana*, and *Cispadana*, that is, in that Part which, in respect of *Rome*, was t'other Side of the River *Po*, and in that which was this Side of the *Po*. This last was call'd *Togata*, because of the long Gown or *Toga*, which its Inhabitants used to wear, as well as the *Romans*, and which the rest of the *Gauls* did not wear.

Gard-

G

Garamantes, now *Zara*, or *Nigritia* in *Africa*.
Gelonienſes, Inhabitants of *Romania*, towards
Tartary.

Getes, People of *Moldavia* and *Vallachia*.

Gnoſſe, now *Candia*.

Granicus, now, *Lazzara*, a River in *Natolia*
 which falls into the Sea of *Marmora*, and is fa-
 mous for the Victory *Alexander* obtained over
Darius near it.

Græcia Magna, now the South Part of *Italy*.

H

HALICARNASSUS, now *Tobia*, a
 ruined City in *Caramania*.

Hannonia, now the *Hainault* in *Flanders*.

Hèbre, now *Marizza*, a River in *Romania*.

Hebrides, that Cluſter of Iſlands, ſituated on
 the Weſt of *Scotland*.

Helicon, now *Zagara*, a Mountain in *Livadia*.

Helleſpontus, now the Streights of *Dardanells*.

Helvetii, the Inhabitants of *Swiſſerland*.

Herules, a People in the North of *Germany*.

Hesperies, a name given by the *Greeks* to
Italy, and by the *Italians* to *Spain*.

Hircania, now *Tarabiſtan*, a Province of *Perſia*.

Hirpini, People who ſucceded to the *Sam-
 nites*, in the *Principate*, a Province of the King-
 dom of *Naples*.

I

IBERIA, now *Spain*.

Icarian, or *Icarian Sea*, now the *Archi-
 pelago*.

Idumea, a ſmall Country between *Judea*,
Egypt and *Arabia*.

O

Illyria

I

Illyria, now *Proper Sclavonia*, *Dalmatia* and *Croatia*.

Insubria, now Part of *Lombardy*, towards *Cômo*.

Insulæ fortunatæ, now the *Canary Islands*.

Ionian Sea, between the Extremity of the *Gulph of Venice*, and *Greece*.

Iturea, a small Country along the River *Jordan*, towards *Arabia*, opposite to *Tyrus*.

Jura, now *Mount St. Claude*, between *France Comté*, and *Switzerland*.

Janicula, now *Italy*.

L

LAC EDEMON, or *Sparta*, now, *Mistra* a City in *Morea*.

Laconia, the Country wherein stood *Lacedæmon*.

Laodicea, now *Licba*, or *Ladikia* in *Syria*, seven or eight Leagues from *Antioch*, a Town almost ruined.

Latium, now *Campania di Roma*, having *Lavinium* for its Capital.

Laurentum, now *San Lorenzo*, in *Campania di Roma*.

Lemnos, now *Stalimena*, an Island of the *Archipelago*.

Lesbos, now *Mitlen*, an Island of the *Archipelago*.

Libia, a Name given at first to *Africa*, and afterwards restrain'd to *Nigritia* and *Barca*.

Liburnia, a Part of *Dalmatia* and *Croatia*.

Licaonia, now the District of *Cogni* in *Natolia*.

Licri, Inhabitants of *Achaia*, now *Livadia*.

Licrin, Lake of *Averno*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Lotaringia, the Dutchy of *Lorrain*.

Lucania,

L

Lucania, now the *Basilicate*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Lusitania, now *Portugal*.

M

M *ARATHON*, now a Village of *Livadia*, towards *Negropont*, where the *Greeks* routed the *Persians*.

Macaria, now the Island of *Cyprus*.

Massagetes, People of the Country now call'd *Turquestan*, in *Asia*.

Marcomans, Inhabitants of the Country which lies in the South-West of *Bobemia*.

Mauritania, a large Tract of Land in *Africa*, now the Kingdoms of *Algier*, *Tunis*, *Fez*, and *Morocco*.

Media, now Part of *Persia*, towards *Aderbeitzan*.

Meandre, a River, now *Madre* in *Natolia*.

Melæna, now the Island of *Cephalonia*.

Melita, the Island of *Malta*.

Mempbis, formerly the Capital of *Egypt*, near *Grand Cairo*.

Mesopotamia, now the Province of *Diarbeck*.

Metapont, a City along the Gulph of *Magna Græcia*, on the South, near *Taranto*.

Milet, now, according to the common Opinion, *Palatcha* in *Natolia*, a Town belonging to the antient *Ionians*.

Mæsia, now *Servia* and *Bulgaria*.

Micene, now *Charia*, or *St. Adrian*, between *Napoli* and *Corinthus*, in *Morea*.

Misia, now Part of *Natolia* near the *Dardanelis*.

Moguntia, now the City of *Mentz* in *Germany*.

Monabia, now the Isle of *Man*.

Mona, now *Anglesey*.

N

N ICOMEDIA, now a ruined City in *Natolia*, upon the Gulph of *St. George*: It was the Capital of *Bythinia*, and was destroy'd by an Earthquake, in 356.

Nineveh, now a Heap of Ruins in the *Diarbeck*, upon the *Tiger*, near the City of *Mozul*.

Norica, Part of *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, and *Bavaria*.

Novempopulania, now the Archbishoprick of *Auch*, in *France*, with its Suffragan Bishops. This Country was so call'd, because it was inhabited by nine different People, and now it is still divided in nine Diocesses, viz. those of *Auch*, *Cominge*, *Tarbe*, *Oleron*, *Conserans*, *Dax*, *Lescar*, *Aire*, and *Baionne*.

Numatia, a Place near *Garaï* upon *Douro*, on the Borders of *Spain* and *Portugal*.

Numidia, now *Biledulgerid* in *Africa*.

O

O CEANA now *Egypt*, so call'd by *Herodotus*.

Occitania, now the *Languedoc* in *France*.

Ogygia, now *Egypt*, so call'd, by *Xenophon*.

Olimpus, a Mount in *Thessalia*, upon the Coast of the Gulph of *Thessalonica*.

Olympia, now *Longanico*, a Town upon *Alpheus*, in *Morea*, where the *Olympick Games* were celebrated.

P

P ANNONIA, now Part of *Styria*, *Carniola*, *Carinthia*, *Hungary*, *Bosnia*, *Sclavonia*, &c.

Palestina, or *Judea*, a Province of *Syria*.

Parthenia, now the Island of *Samos*.

P

Peluse, a former Town of *Egypt*, near the Ruins of which they have built the *Cairo*.

Philippopolis, now the City of *Philipsburgh* in *Germany*

Phœnicia, now Part of *Suria* or *Syria*, where stood *Tyrus*, *Sidon*, and where is still *Damas*.

Pistones, the ancient Inhabitants of the Province of *Poitou* in *France*.

Picenum, now *Ancona* in *Italy*.

Potamia, now *Egypt*, so call'd by *Herodotus*.

Pont (the Kingdom of *Pont*) now a Part of *Aladulia* in *Natolia*.

Propontides, now the Sea of *Marmora*.

R

R *HETIA*, now the *Grifons*, as far as *Trent*.
Rhodopus, now *Basilissa*, a Mountain in *Romania*.

Rhodia, the City of *Roses*, in *Catalonia*.

Rutuli, Inhabitants of the Country now call'd *Campania di Roma*.

S

S *AB A*, a Country, as it is believ'd, in *Arabia Deserta*, upon the Borders of *Syria*.

Sagontus, now *Morvédro*, a City in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, in *Spain*.

Samnites, Inhabitants of the Country now call'd *Capitanate*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Sarmatia, now *Poland*, *Muscovy*, *Lapland*, and other Northern Countries.

Sarnia, now the Isle of *Guernsey*.

Saturnia, now *Italy*.

Szona, the River *Shannon*.

Sinus Adriaticus, now the Gulph of *Venice*.

S

Suenones, ancient Inhabitants of *Swedeland*.
Scamandres, or *Xantes*, a River in *Natolia*.

Scandinavia, a Country comprehending formerly the Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden*.

Scythia, a vast Tract of Land, between *Asia* and *Europe*, now as it seems, *Tartary*.

Scylla, and *Carybdes*, two Promontories, one on each Side of the Streight which divides *Sicily* from *Italy*, over against which Promontories there were two dangerous Sands.

Sequani, Inhabitants of the County of *Beurgogne*, or *Franche Comté*.

Sicambria, now Part of *Germany*, towards the *Rhine*, and about the falling in of the *Main*.

Sidon, now *Said* in *Syria*.

Sogdianes, now Part of *Tartary* towards *Persia*.

Stix, a Fountain in *Morea*, the Water whereof is extremely cold.

T

T *ANNAIS*, now the River *Don*, on the Borders of *Europe* and *Asia*.

Thebes, now *Stives*, a City in *Livadia*.

Thracia now *Romania*.

Tyrus, now *Sur* in *Syria*.

Trinacria, now *Sicily*.

Tirrbene, now the Sea of *Tuscany*.

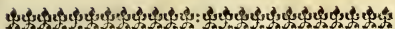
V

V *ANDALES*, now Part of *Germany*, along the *Baltick*.

Vindelici, now a Country between the *Danube* the *Inn*, and the *Alps*.

Volsques, now *Calabria*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.





A N

I N D E X.

A

A

	Page.		
A AR River	80	Amberg	98
Abbeville	40	Amedanager	202
Abo	166	AMERICA	243
Abruzzo	86	American-Islands	273
Abyssinia	226	Amiens	40
Achaia	182	Amsterdam	69
Aderbeitzan	195	Ancona	85
Adige, River	88	Andalusia	32
Adrianople	180	Angola	232
Aeth	64	Angou	39
Ætna, M.	88	Antarctick Circle	12
AFRICA	214	Antillian Islands	279
African-Islands	238	Antioch	190
Agra	199	Antwerp	66
Ajan	236	Apulia	87
Aix la Chapelle	120	Aquapulco	246
Albania	181	Arabia	191
Aleppo	190	Ararat, M.	190
Algarve	28	Archangel	173
Alicant	32	Archipelago	186
Algier	216	Arctick Circle	11
Alexandria	223	Arctick Pole	4
Amack	155	Arlas	42
St Amant	62	Arrhime	72
Amasia	189	Arno River	88
Amara	227	Arracan	205
Amazonia	274	Arragon	33

O 4

Arras

I N D E X.

Arras	61	Brussel	107
Artois	61	Bavaria	97
ASIA	188	Beira	28
Afracan	172	Bengal	199
Asturia	33	Bermudas Islands	280
Athens	183	Berlin	105
Athos	182	Bern	75
Ava	205	Besargon	43
Augsburg	114	Bessarabia	176
Avignon	42	Bethemes	224
Aurach	111	Bethune	62
Austuria	33	Beveland	71
Austrian Nethed.	61	Biafara	222
Azamor	215	Bialogrodick	176
Azores Isles	280	Biche	116
Azoff	176	Biela Jezora	170
		Bielsky	170
		Bienna	79
		Bierfliet	63
		Bilbao	33
		Bildulgerid	218
		Biscay	33
		Bohemia	130
		Boisseduc	67
		Bologna	85
		Bombay	202
		Boristhenes	173
		Borneo	211
		Bornholm	155
		Bosnia	143
		Boulogne	40
		Bourbon	40
		Bourdeaux	41
		Bourgogne	42
		Boyne River,	58
		Bozzolo	84
		Brabant	

B

B Adajoz	31		
Baden	76		
Bagdad	191		
Bagnagar	204		
Bahren	196		
Bejonne	41		
Balfara	221		
Ballenstadt	162		
Bamberg	108		
Barbadoes	219		
Barbary	215		
Barcan	217		
Barcelona	33		
Bareith	108		
Basil	75		
Bosfora	191		
Bastia	87		

I N D E X.

Brabant	66	Cagliari	88
Bracciano	86	Cairo	223
Braganza	28	Calabria	87
Brandenburg	151	Calicoulan	203
Brafil	273	Calicut	203
Braflaw	148	California	249
Brava	236	Cambaja	205
Brechin	53	Cambray	64
Breda	67	Caminieck	147
Bremen	127	Canada	253
Brefcia	84	Canada Iflands	280
Breflaw	134	Cananor	202
Brest	40	Candahar	195
Bretaigne	40	Canary Ifles	238
Brisach	113	Candia	185
Brunfwig	126	Canea	185
Bruges	63	Cape of Good Hope	
Brussels	67		234
Buckereft	180	Cape-Verde	239
Buda	142	Capua	86
Budoa	143	Caramania	189
Budweis	132	Cardinal Winds	17
Budziack	176	Caribania	265
Bugia	216	Carinthia	93
Bulgaria	172	Carls-ruhe	111
Buntzler	131	Carniola	93
Buratia	206	Carthagen	32
Burgos	31	Cazan	172
Burgundy	94	Cafle	116

C

Cabo de St. Vin-	
cente	29
Cadiz	32
Caffa	176

Cattiglione	84
Catalonia	33
Caurzim	131
Cefalonia	186
Celebes	212
Ceuta	215
Ceylon	211

I N D E X.

Charlemont	64	Coffaks	178
Chrudum	132	Cotbus	139
Chufistan	195	Coventry	49
Chaul	202	Courland	152
Chekiang	209	Coylan	203
Cheliete	236	Cracow	146
Chiavenna	77	Crangonar	205
Chili	269	Croatia	143
Chimera	181	Cronach	108
China	208	Cuba	278
Chircingen	116	Culm	150
Choczim	180	Culmbach	108
Circassia	176	Cusco	268
Clagenfort	93	Custrin	105
Clarenza	183	Czafław	132
Cleves	119	Czeremiffi	171
Clim	143	Czernichow	170
Climates	23		
Clud R.	54	D	
Cochin	203		
Cochinchina	205	D Almatia	143
Coimbra	28	D Damafcus	190
Colberg	106	D Danube R.	128
Cologn	97	D Dantzick	150
Comorra	141	D Darmftat	117
Compoftella	32	D Dauphine	42
Congo	230	D Dauria	206
Connaught	57	D Decan	202
Constantine	216	D Degrees	5
Constantinople	180	D Delly	199
Copenhagen	154	D Delphos	183
Corée	207	D Dendermonde	63
Corfu	186	D Denmark	153
Coromandel	204	D Deffaw	101
Coron	184	D Diarbekir	191
Corfica	87	D Dieppe	40

Dijon

I N D E X.

Dijon	43	Equinoctial	5
St. Domingo	276	Erfurt	101
Domiate	223	Eſcurial	31
Donawert	98	Eſtramadura	28, 31
Doncala	225	Evora	28
Dordrecht	70	EUROPE	24
Doway	62	European Seas	25
Douro R.	33	European Streights	25
Dresden	104		
Dublin	57		

F

Dohnic Cofſacks	173	F Arneſe	86
Duina, R.	148	F Ferrara	85
Dundée	54	Ferro	238
Dunkirk	62	Fez	215
Durazzo	181	Finland	166
Dwina	171	Flanders	62
		Florence	85
		Florida	250
		Fontainebleau	39
		Fontarabia	33
		Formoſa	210
		France	38
		Franche Comte	94
		Franckfort on the	
		Main	118
		—on the Oder	105
		Franconia	107
		Franecker	73
		Furnes	63
		Funen	154

E

E Aſt-Indies	197		
Ebro R.	33		
Ecliptic	6		
Edinburg	53		
Eger R.	132		
Egypt	223		
Eisleben	103		
Elbe R.	129		
Elbing	150		
Elſeneur	154		
Emden	72		
Engern	120		
England	47		
Entre minho e douro	28		
Ephesus	189		
Epirus	181		
Equator	5		

G

G Aeta	86
G St. Gall	78
G O 6 Gallicia	

I N D E X.

Gallicia	32	Groenland	182
Ganges R.	201	Guinea Islands	239
Garabusa	185	Guadalaxara	247
Garonne R.	44	Guadaluquvir R.	33
Gascogne	41	Guadiana R.	29. 33
Gelderland	66	Guatemala	247
Geneppe	67	Guiana	265
Geneva	78	Guienne	41
Germany	90	Guinea	220
Ghent	63		
Genoa	84	H	
Georgia	189	Hague	69
St. Germain	39	Halle	127
Gibraltar	32	Hamburg	127
Gironne	33	Hameln	125
Gnesna	146	Hannover	125
Goa	202	Hara	192
Golconda	204	Haran	191
Gonthar	225	Harburg	125
Goslar	127	Harlem	69
Gotha	102	Hirwich	49
Gothenburg	165	Hecla	162
Gothland	165	Hedemora	164
Gottorp	157	Heidelberg	95
Grabow	123	Heilbron	114
Granada	32, 248	St. Helena	239
Great Britain	46	Helicon	182
Great Waradin	142	Herat	195
Great Novogrod	171	Herrenhausen	125
Grenoble	42	Hesse	116
Grecian Islands	184	Hildburghausen	109
Greece	181	Hochstat	98
Gripswald	106	Holland	69
Grifons	77	Holsteine	122
Grodno	148	Holy Land	190
Groningen	72	Honan	203
		Horeb	

I N D E X.

Horeb	192	Kiangnan	209
Horizon	15	Kiel	122
Horrentots	234	Kiow	147
Humber R.	52	Kola	173
Hungaria	140	Konigsberg	151

I

St. Jago	232
Jalac	225
Jamaica	277
James Town	254
Jannina	182
Japon Isles	212
Jassy	180
Java	211
Jawer	134
Iceland	160
Jeanaba	199
Jedo	212
Jerusalem	190
Indostan	198
Inquisition	35
Inspruck	94
Ionian Islands	185
Ireland	56
Isabella	63
Isle of France	39
Isbahan	195
Italy	81
Juliers	119
Jutland	155

K

K Eyferswert	97
Kiangki	209

L

L Aban	138
Labour	41
Lahor	199
Landaw	115
Languedoc	41
Laodicea	189
Lapland Swed.	167
—Muscovite	172
Larta	181
Lauban	198
Lebanon	191
Leewarden	73
Leipzig	104
Lemberg	147
Leon	31
Lepanto	183
Leyden	69
Lima	268
Limburg	65
Lithuania	148
Lions	40
Lipker Tartary	177
Lisbon	28
Lisle	62
Livadia	183
Livorno	85
Locarno	77
Loire R.	44

London

I N D E X.

London	51	Mapango	232
Loganico	184	Marcan	196
Lorrain	43	Marchienne	62
Loretto	85	Marienburg	150
Louvain	67	Marpurg	116
Lubeck	122, 127	Marfa	217
Lublin	146	Marseille	42
Lucan Island	212	Martaban	205
Lucern	76	Maryland	254
Luneburg	124	Mascarenas Isl.	241
Luneville	44	Massagan	232
Lusatia	106	Maeltricht	67
Luxemburg	65	Mataman	234
M			
Macedonia	182	St. Maurice Island	242
Macoco	233	Mawaralnabra	207
Madagascar	240	Meato	213
Madrid	231	Mecklenburg	123
Madura	203	Mecha	193
Magadoxa	237	Mechelin	67
Magdeburg	126	Medina	192
Mahometa	217	Medway R.	52
Main R.	128	Melinde	236
Maeße R.	44	Memel	151
Malabar	202	Menin	63
Malacca	205	Mentz	96
Malaga	32	Mergentheim	108
Malagucte	221	Meridian	17
Maldivy Isles	211	Mesnad	195
Malmoe	165	Messina	88
St. Malo	40	Metelina	186
Maltha	88	Meurs	119
Manfredonia	87	Mexico	246
Mantua	82	Middleburg	71
Maoca	210	Milan	83
		Minden	119
		Mingrelia	189
		Minho	

I N D E X.

Minho R.	29	Nanking	209
Mirandola	83	Nantes	40
Misnia	104	Napoli di Romania	184
Mittaw	152	Narbonne	41
Modena	83, 84	Narvinga	204
Moldavia	180	Narum	206
Moldaw R.	132	Natolia	189
Mollucca Isles	212	Navarra	33
Monbazza	236	Naples	86
Mondego R.	29	Nericia	164
Mono Emugi	228	Netherlands	60
Monomotapa	229	New Andalusia	264
Mons	64	New Castile	31
Montbelliard	115	New England	257
Montferrat	82	New France	260
Montmelian	82	New Granada	264
Montpellier	41	New Holland	283
Mordua	161	New Jerfey	255
Moravia	136	New Mexico	249
Morea	183	Newport	63
Morocco	215	New Scotland	258
Mortagne	62	New Spain	244
Mofambique	235	New York	256
Mofel R.	44	Nicopoli	180
Moful	191	Nieper R.	848
Moffata	229	Niefter R.	148
Muhlburg	104	Niger R.	220
Munich	98	Nigritia	220
Mufcovy	169	Nile R.	224
Mufcow	170	Nimeguen	72
		Niphon	212
		Nifi Novogrod	172
		Nifmes	41
		Niffe	144
		Nizza	82
		Normandy	40
		Norway	159
		Nova	
N			
N			
Acracut	199		
Nadir	16		
Namur	64		
Nancy	43		

I N D E X

Nova Zembla	181	Pampelona	33
Novogrod	171	Panama	262
Nubia	224	Paran	192
Nurinberg	130	Paria	265
Nycoping	164	Paris	39
O			
By R.	173	Parma	83
Occa	173	Parnassus	182
Oczacow	176	Patmos	186
Oder R.	129	Patras	183
Offen	142	Pegu	205
Old Castile	31	Peking	208
Oldenburg	122	Pensylvania	255
Olympus	182	Perigucux	41
St. Omer.	61	Permsky	171
Onor	202	Perpignan	42
Oran	216	Persia	194
Orange	42	Peru	266
Orkney Isles	56	Pest	141
Orbro	164	Petersburg	169
Orleans	39	Peterwaradin	142
Ormus	196	Petzora	171
Osnabruck	118	Petzora R.	173
Ostend	63	Pfirt	115
Osterby	157	Philadelphia	189
Otranto	87	Philippi	182
Oudenarde	63	Philippine Isles	212
Over Yssel	72	Piccardy	40
Ouse R.	52	Pico	238
Oxford	51	Piedmont	82
Ozeremific	177	Pillaw	151
P			
Adua	84	Pindus	182
Palermo	88	Po R.	88
Palestrina	86	Podlachia	146
		Podolia	147
		Poland	145
		Poles	4
		Po-	

I N D E X.

Pomana	66	S	
Pomerania	106	Ableftan	195
Popayan	264	Sagan	135
Porca	203	Salamanca	31
Port Royal	259	Salerno	87
Porto	28	Sales	42
Porto Bello	263	Salins	43
Portugal	27	Salonichi	182
Potofi	269	Saltzburg	99
Prague	130	Samarcand	207
Precop	176	Samaria	190
Pregel R.	152	Saragoffa	33
Presburg	141	Sardinia	88
Provence	42	Sardis	189
Pruffia	149	Sare R.	44
Pultowa	148	Satz	131
		Savona	84
R		Savoy	82
Amelies	67	Saxony	101
Ratisbon	100	Schellenberg	98
Red Sea	224	Schirvan	195
Rezan	171	Schiras	196
Rhine R.	44, 79, 128	Schwerin	123
Rheinfels	117	Scio	186
Rhodes	189	Sclavonia	142
Rhone R.	44	Scotland	52
Rochelle	40	Scuria	170
Rome	85	Scutari	181
Rofes	33	St. Sebestian	33
Roftock	123	Seckingen	113
Rotterdam	70	Segebert	122
Rouen	40	Seine R.	44
Ruremonde	66	Sendomir	146
Ruffia	169	Serajo	143
Ruffia (Little)	147	Sevennes	41
Ryswyk	70	Severn R.	52
		Sevil	

I N D E X.

Seville	32	Tangier	215
Siam	205	Tanquin	205
Siberia	206	Tarragona	33
Sicily	88	Tarfus	189
Sienna	85	Tartary (Chinefe)	207
Silefia	133	—Crim	175
Sirad	146	—Great	206
Slany	131	—Independent	207
Slefwick	157	—Muscovite	172
Smolensko	148	—In Asia	206
Smyrna	189	Taurus	195
Sophia	180	Tay R.	54
Spandaw	105	Teduft	215
Spain	30	Tefezache	216
Spay R.	54	Tegapa	219
Spitzbergen	181	Temefwar	142
Spoletto	85	'Teneriff	238
Stade	121	Tenetz	216
Stalimene	186	Terra firma	262
Stetin	106	Teffet	218
Stockholm	163	Texel	70
Strasburg	115	Thebes	224
Styria	93	Thames R.	52
Sumatra	211	Thessalia	182
Surat	199	Thorn	150
Sufa	82	Thuringen	102
Swedeland	163	Tiber R.	88
Switzerland	73	Tirpa	205
Syria	190	Tivoli	85
		Torgaw	70
		Toulon	42
		Toulouse	41
		Tournay	63
		Tours	39
		Trales los Montes	28
		Tranquebar	204
		Trent	

T

T Affilet	218
Tajo R.	29, 34
Tanais R.	173
Tanasserie	205
Tangermunde	105

I N D E X.

Trent	94	Vistula R.	148
Trent R.	52	Viterbo	86
Triers	96	United Netherl.	68
Tripoli	217	Ukraine	147
Troja	189	Ulm	115
Trojes	43	Volhinia	147
Tropicks	10	Upland	163
Tunis	217	Upsal	164
Turcamanio	270	Ustingha	171
Turin	82	Utrecht	71
Turkestan	207	W	
Turkey in Europe	179	W Agria	122
Turcomania	190	Walchern	71
Tournay	63	Waldenses	82
Tweed R.	54	Waldshutt	113
Tyrol	94	Walferdyck	71
V		Wallachia	180
V Alence	42	Wales	50
Valenciennes	64	Warsaw	146
Valencia	32	Wartenburg	150
Valladolid	31	Waterford	57
Vaudemont	44	Weissenburg	115
Veldenz	116	Weiffenfels	104
Vendome	39	Weinsberg	111
Venice	83	Wefer R.	128
Venlo	66	Westphalia	118
Vera Cruz	246	Weyffel R.	148
Verona	84	Wiadsky	171
Verfailles	39	Wirtemberg	111
Vesuvius M.	85	Wismar	123
Uhma	166	Wolfenbuttle	126
Viarka	171	Wolga R.	173
Vienna	92	Wolgast	106
Virginia	254	Wologda	171
Visapour	202	Worms	116
		Wonfiedel	108
		Woro-	

I N D E X.

Worotin	171	Zantes	186
Wurtzburg	108	Zaporouski Cossacks	179
Wyck	65	Zara	143
X		Zealand	71
X Amo	207	Zell	125
Xancheu	209	Zibet	193
Xanfi	208	Ziegenheim	116
Xantung	209	Zittaw	138
Xicoa	212	Znaim	136
Ximo	212	Zodiack	6
Xioco	212	Zofala	234
Y		Zollern	112
		Zones	20
		— Frozen	22
		— Temperate	21
		— Torrid	20
Y Erack	191	Zurich	75
York	51	Zutphen	72
Ypern	63	Zwol	72
Z			
Z Aara	219		
Zanguebar	235		

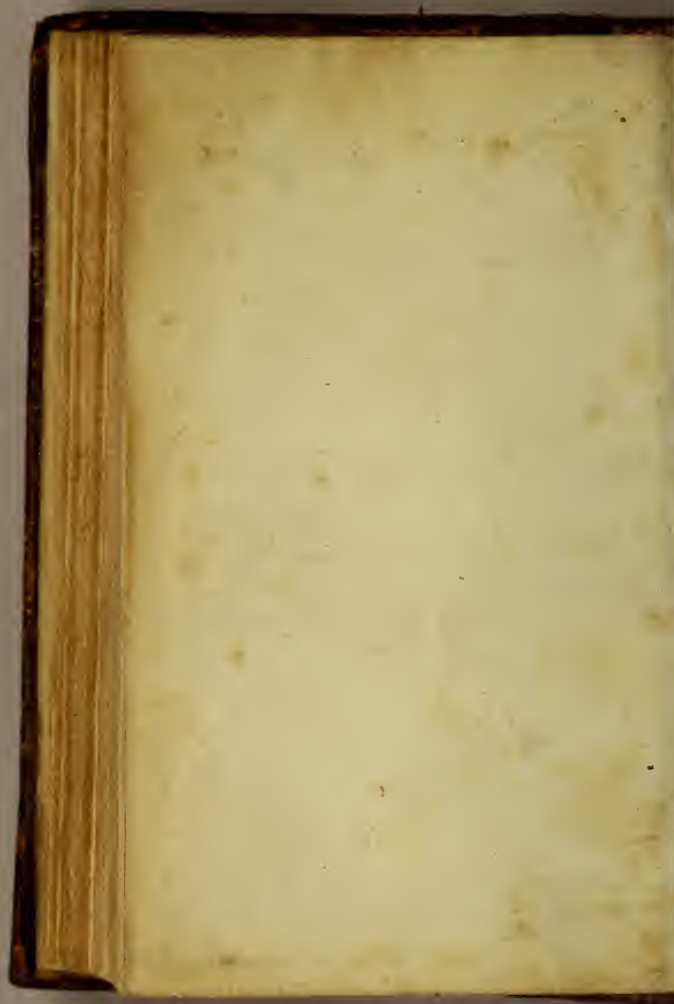
F I N I S.

N. B. By some Accident the Countries of LIVONIA and INGRIA being omitted, the Book-binder is desired to place the Description thereof between p. 168 and 169.

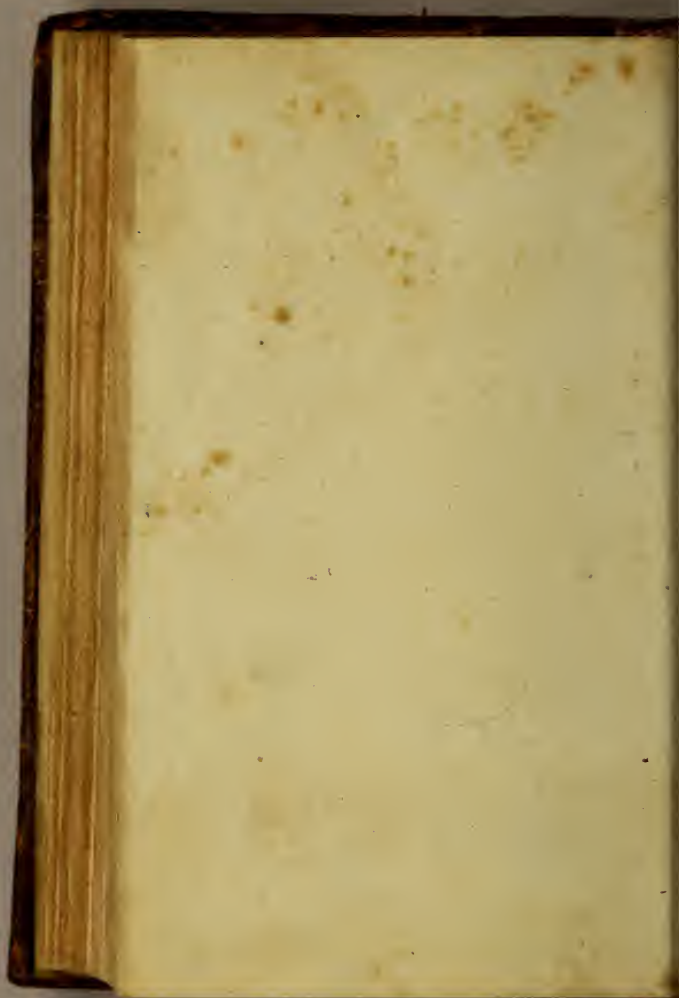


- 11638









J738

H879i

